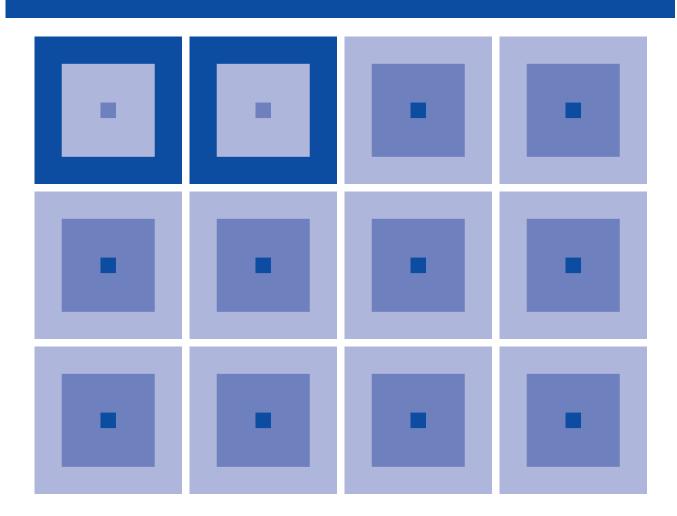


CMOS 4-BIT SINGLE CHIP MICROCOMPUTER S1C63358 Technical Manual S1C63358 Technical Hardware







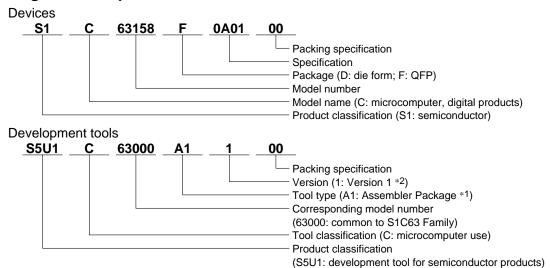
Revisions and Additions for this manual

Chapter	Section	Page	Item	Contents
Appendix	A.1	133	(5) CR oscillation frequency adjusting control	The sentence was deleted.
			(6) CR oscillation frequency monitor pins	The diagram was revised.
	A.2	136	Table A.2.1 I/O connector pin assignment	The table was revised.
	A.3	138	(3) Functional precautions	The sentence was deleted.
				The diagram was revised.

The information of the product number change

Starting April 1, 2001, the product number has been changed as listed below. Please use the new product number when you place an order. For further information, please contact Epson sales representative.

Configuration of product number



^{*1:} For details about tool types, see the tables below. (In some manuals, tool types are represented by one digit.)

Comparison table between new and previous number

S1C63 Family processors

•	Ooo i aiiiii,	proceden
	Previous No.	New No.
	E0C63158	S1C63158
	E0C63256	S1C63256
	E0C63358	S1C63358
	E0C63P366	S1C6P366
	E0C63404	S1C63404
	E0C63406	S1C63406
	E0C63408	S1C63408
	E0C63F408	S1C6F408
	E0C63454	S1C63454
	E0C63455	S1C63455
	E0C63458	S1C63458
	E0C63466	S1C63466
	E0C63P466	S1C6P466

Previous No.	New No.
E0C63467	S1C63467
E0C63557	S1C63557
E0C63558	S1C63558
E0C63567	S1C63567
E0C63F567	S1C6F567
E0C63658	S1C63658
E0C63666	S1C63666
E0C63F666	S1C6F666
E0C63A08	S1C63A08
E0C63B07	S1C63B07
E0C63B08	S1C63B08
E0C63B58	S1C63B58

S1C63 Family peripheral products

Previous No.	New No.
E0C5250	S1C05250
E0C5251	S1C05251

Comparison table between new and previous number of development tools

Development tools for the S1C63 Family

Previous No.	New No.
ADP63366	S5U1C63366X
ADP63466	S5U1C63466X
ASM63	S5U1C63000A
GAM63001	S5U1C63000G
ICE63	S5U1C63000H1
PRC63001	S5U1C63001P
PRC63002	S5U1C63002P
PRC63004	S5U1C63004P
PRC63005	S5U1C63005P
PRC63006	S5U1C63006P
PRC63007	S5U1C63007P
URS63366	S5U1C63366Y

Development tools for the S1C63/88 Family

Previous No.	New No.
ADS00002	S5U1C88000X1
GWH00002	S5U1C88000W2
URM00002	S5U1C88000W1

^{*2:} Actual versions are not written in the manuals.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1	OU	TLINE	1			
	1.1	Features	1			
	1.2	Block Diagram	2			
	1.3	Pin Layout Diagram				
	1.4	Pin Description				
	1.5	Mask Option				
	1.5	мая Ориоп				
CHAPTER 2	Pov	WER SUPPLY AND INITIAL RESET	8			
	2.1	Power Supply	8			
		2.1.1 Voltage <vd1> for oscillation circuit and internal circuits</vd1>				
		2.1.2 Voltage <vc1–vc3> for LCD driving</vc1–vc3>				
		2.1.3 Voltage source for oscillation system voltage regulator				
	2.2	Initial Reset				
	2.2	2.2.1 Reset terminal (\overline{RESET})				
		2.2.2 Simultaneous low input to terminals K00–K03				
		2.2.3 Internal register at initial resetting				
		2.2.4 Terminal settings at initial resetting				
	2.3	Test Terminal (\overline{TEST})				
CHAPTER 3	CP	U, ROM, RAM	14			
	3.1	CPU				
	3.2	Code ROM				
	3.3	RAM				
	3.3	KAM	14			
CHAPTER 4	Peripheral Circuits and Operation1					
	4.1	Memory Map	16			
	4.2	Setting of Power Supply and Operating Mode	23			
		4.2.1 Control of supply voltage				
		4.2.2 Operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator				
		and the internal operating voltage				
		4.2.3 Operating mode for LCD system voltage circuit				
		4.2.4 Operating mode for A/D converter voltage circuit				
		4.2.6 Programming notes				
	4.3	Watchdog Timer				
	4.5	4.3.1 Configuration of watchdog timer				
		4.3.2 Interrupt function				
		4.3.3 I/O memory of watchdog timer				
		4.3.4 Programming notes				
	4.4	Oscillation Circuit	29			
		4.4.1 Configuration of oscillation circuit	29			
		4.4.2 OSCI oscillation circuit				
		4.4.3 OSC3 oscillation circuit				
		4.4.4 Switching of operating voltage				
		4.4.5 Clock frequency and instruction execution time				
		4.4.6 I/O memory of oscillation circuit				
		1.1., 1 togramming notes	57			

4.5	Input Ports (K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20)	35
	4.5.1 Configuration of input ports	5
	4.5.2 Interrupt function	Ó
	4.5.3 Mask option	
	4.5.4 I/O memory of input ports	
	4.5.5 Programming notes	'
4.6	Output Ports (R00–R03, R10–R13 and R20–R23)	42
	4.6.1 Configuration of output ports	
	4.6.2 Mask option	
	4.6.3 High impedance control	
	4.6.4 Special output	
	4.6.5 I/O memory of output ports	<u>, </u>
	4.6.6 Programming notes	7
4.7	I/O Ports (P00–P03, P10–P13, P20–P23, P30–P33 and P40–P43)	. 48
,	4.7.1 Configuration of I/O ports	
	4.7.2 Mask option	
	4.7.3 I/O control registers and input/output mode	
	4.7.4 Pull-up during input mode	
	4.7.5 I/O memory of I/O ports	
	4.7.6 Programming note	
4.0		
4.8	LCD Driver (COM0–COM3, SEG0–SEG31)	
	4.8.1 Configuration of LCD driver	
	4.8.2 Power supply for LCD driving	
	4.8.3 Control of LCD display and drive waveform	
	4.8.4 Mask option	
	4.8.5 I/O memory of LCD driver	
	4.8.6 Programming notes	
4.9	Clock Timer	
	4.9.1 Configuration of clock timer	1
	4.9.2 Data reading and hold function	1
	4.9.3 Interrupt function	5
	4.9.4 I/O memory of clock timer	Ó
	4.9.5 Programming notes	}
4.10	A/D Converter	. 69
	4.10.1 Characteristics and configuration of A/D converter	
	4.10.2 Terminal configuration of A/D converter	
	4.10.3 Mask option	
	4.10.4 Control of A/D converter	
	4.10.5 Interrupt function	
	4.10.6 I/O memory of A/D converter	
	4.10.7 Programming notes	
111		
4.11	Programmable Timer	
	4.11.1 Configuration of programmable timer	
	4.11.2 Tow separate 8-bit timer (MODE16 = "0") operation	
	4.11.2.1 Setting of initial value and counting down	
	4.11.2.2 Counter mode	
	4.11.2.3 Setting of input clock in timer mode	
	4.11.2.4 Interrupt function 80	
	4.11.2.5 Setting of TOUT output	
	4.11.2.6 Transfer rate setting for serial interface 81	
	4.11.3 One channel × 16-bit timer (MODE16 = "1") operation	
	4.11.3.1 Setting of initial value and counting down	
	4.11.3.2 Counter mode	
	4.11.3.3 Setting of input clock in timer mode	
	4.11.3.4 Interrupt function	
	4.11.3.5 Setting of TOUT output	
	4.11.3.6 Transfer rate setting for serial interface	,

		4.11.4 I/O memory of programmable timer	86
		4.11.5 Programming notes	91
	4.12	Serial Interface (SIN, SOUT, SCLK, SRDY)	92
		4.12.1 Configuration of serial interface	92
		4.12.2 Mask option	
		4.12.3 Master mode and slave mode of serial interface	
		4.12.4 Data input/output and interrupt function	
		4.12.6 Programming notes	
	113	Buzzer Output Circuit	
	7.13	4.13.1 Configuration of buzzer output circuit	
		4.13.2 Mask option	
		4.13.3 Control of buzzer output	102
		4.13.4 I/O memory of buzzer output circuit	
		4.13.5 Programming note	103
	4.14	SVD (Supply Voltage Detection) Circuit	
		4.14.1 Configuration of SVD circuit	
		4.14.2 SVD operation	
		4.14.3 I/O memory of SVD circuit	
	1 15		
	4.13	Interrupt and HALT	
		4.15.2 Interrupt mask	
		4.15.3 Interrupt vector	
		4.15.4 I/O memory of interrupt	
		4.15.5 Programming notes	112
CHAPTER 5	SUM	MMARY OF NOTES	113
	5.1	Notes for Low Current Consumption	113
	5.2	Summary of Notes by Function	114
	5.3	Precautions on Mounting	
	0.0	Treediments on Freeding	
CHAPTER 6	BAS	CIC EXTERNAL WIRING DIAGRAM	120
CHAPTER 7	ELE	ECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS	121
	7.1	Absolute Maximum Rating	121
	7.2	Recommended Operating Conditions	
	7.3	DC Characteristics	
	7.4	Analog Circuit Characteristics and Power Current Consumption	
	7.5	Oscillation Characteristics	124
	7.6	Serial Interface AC Characteristics	126
	7.7	Timing Chart	127
CHAPTER 8	PAC	KAGE	128
	8.1	Plastic Package	
	8.2	Ceramic Package for Test Samples	
CHAPTER 9	P_{AD}	LAYOUT	130
	9.1	Diagram of Pad Layout	
	9.2	Pad Coordinates	131

CONTENTS

APPENDIX	S5U1C63000P Manual (Peripheral Circuit Board for S1C63158/358/P366)132				
		A.2	Connecting to the Target System		
	A.3	Usage Precautions			
		A.3.1 Operational precautions	137		
		A.3.2 Differences with the actual IC	137		

CHAPTER 1 OUTLINE

The S1C63358 is a microcomputer which has a high-performance 4-bit CPU S1C63000 as the core CPU, ROM (8,192 words \times 13 bits), RAM (512 words \times 4 bits), serial interface, watchdog timer, programmable timer, time base counter (1 system), SVD circuit, a segment type LCD driver that can drive a maximum 32 segments \times 4 commons, a 4-channel A/D converter and a special input port that can implement key position discrimination function using with the A/D converter. The S1C63358 features low voltage/high speed (4 MHz Max.) operation and low current consumption while the LCD is ON (current consumption in HALT: 2.5 μ A), this makes it suitable for battery driven portable equipment such as a head phone stereo.

1.1 Features

OSC1 oscillation circuit	. 32.768 kHz (Typ.)	Crystal oscillatio	on circuit or CR oscillation circuit (*1)		
OSC3 oscillation circuit	V -	1.8 MHz (Typ.) CR or 4 MHz (Max.) Ceramic oscillation circuit (*1) Operatable in 2.3 V			
Instruction set		Basic instruction: 46 types (411 instructions with all) Addressing mode: 8 types			
Instruction execution time	During operation During operation		Min. 61 μsec Min. 0.5 μsec		
ROM capacity	. Code ROM:	8,192 words ×	13 bits		
RAM capacity	. Data memory: Display memory:	$512 \text{ words} \times 4$ $32 \text{ words} \times 4$			
Input port			may be supplemented *1) for key position sensing by A/D)		
Output port	. 12 bits (It is poss	sible to switch	the 2 bits to special output *2)		
I/O port	-		the 4 bits to serial input/output *2) the 4 bits to A/D input *2)		
Serial interface	. 1 port (8-bit clo	ck synchronou	s system)		
LCD driver	. 32 segments \times 4, 3	3 or 2 commons	s (*2) 1/3 or 1/2 bias drive (*1)		
Time base counter	. 1 system (Clock ti	imer)			
Programmable timer	Built-in, 2 channels \times 8 bits, with event counter function or 1 channel \times 16 bits (*2)				
Watchdog timer	. Built-in				
A/D converter	8-bit resolution				
	Maximum error:				
		ock: OSC1, OSC3	3, 2.7 V to 3.6 V 3 ≤ 2.5 MHz, 2.3 V to 2.7 V		
		ock: OSC1, OSC3 ock: OSC1, 1.6 V			
	±5 LSB, A/D clo	ock: OSC1, 0.9 V	to 1.6 V		
Buzzer output	. Buzzer frequency	: 2 kHz or 4 kH	Iz (*2), 2 Hz interval (*2)		
Supply voltage detection (SVD) circuit	. 16 values, progra	mmable (1.05 V	/ to 2.60 V)		
External interrupt	. Input port interru Key sensing inter	•	2 systems 1 system		
Internal interrupt	. Clock timer interi Programmable tir		4 systems 2 systems		
	Serial interface in		1 system		
	A/D converter:		1 system		

Operating temperature range -20°C to 70°C

Current consumption (Typ.) Single clock:

During HALT (32 kHz)

1.5 V (LCD power OFF) 2 μA 1.5 V (LCD power ON) 2.5 μA

During operation (32 kHz)

1.5 V (LCD power ON) 6 μA

Twin clock:

During operation (4 MHz)

3.0 V (LCD power ON) 900 μA

Package QFP15-100pin (plastic)

*1: Can be selected with mask option
*2: Can be selected with software

1.2 Block Diagram

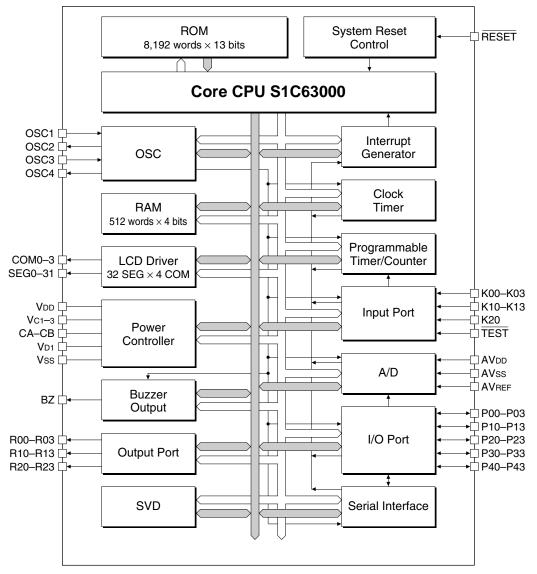
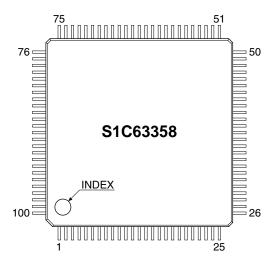


Fig. 1.2.1 Block diagram

1.3 Pin Layout Diagram

QFP15-100pin



No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name	No.	Name
1	SEG7	26	N.C.	51	N.C.	76	R13
2	SEG8	27	N.C.	52	P43	77	R12
3	SEG9	28	COM0	53	P42	78	R11
4	SEG10	29	COM1	54	P41	79	R10
5	SEG11	30	COM2	55	P40	80	R03
6	SEG12	31	COM3	56	P33	81	R02
7	SEG13	32	CB	57	P32	82	R01
8	SEG14	33	CA	58	P31	83	R00
9	SEG15	34	Vc3	59	P30	84	BZ
10	SEG16	35	Vc2	60	P23	85	K00
11	SEG17	36	Vc1	61	P22	86	K01
12	SEG18	37	Vss	62	P21	87	K02
13	SEG19	38	OSC1	63	P20	88	K03
14	SEG20	39	OSC2	64	P13	89	K10
15	SEG21	40	V _{D1}	65	P12	90	K11
16	SEG22	41	OSC3	66	P11	91	K12
17	SEG23	42	OSC4	67	P10	92	K13
18	SEG24	43	Vdd	68	P03	93	K20
19	SEG25	44	RESET	69	P02	94	SEG0
20	SEG26	45	TEST	70	P01	95	SEG1
21	SEG27	46	AVREF	71	P00	96	SEG2
22	SEG28	47	AVDD	72	R23	97	SEG3
23	SEG29	48	AVss	73	R22	98	SEG4
24	SEG30	49	N.C.	74	R21	99	SEG5
25	SEG31	50	N.C.	75	R20	100	SEG6

N.C.: No Connection

Fig. 1.3.1 Pin layout diagram

1.4 Pin Description

Table 1.4.1 Pin description

Pin name	Pin No.	In/Out	Function
V _{DD}	43	-	Power (+) supply pin
Vss	37	_	Power (–) supply pin
V _{D1}	40	_	Oscillation/internal logic system regulated voltage output pin
VC1-VC3	36–34	_	LCD system power supply pin 1/3 or 1/2 bias (selected by mask option)
CA, CB	33, 32	_	LCD system boosting/reducing capacitor connecting pin
OSC1	38	I	Crystal or CR oscillation input pin (selected by mask option)
OSC2	39	О	Crystal or CR oscillation output pin (selected by mask option)
OSC3	41	I	Ceramic or CR oscillation input pin (selected by mask option)
OSC4	42	О	Ceramic or CR oscillation output pin (selected by mask option)
K00-K03	85–88	I	Input port
K10-K13	89–92	I	Input port
K20	93	I	Input port with control
P00-P03	71–68	I/O	I/O port
P10-P13	67–64	I/O	I/O port (switching to serial I/F input/output is possible by software)
P20-P23	63–60	I/O	I/O port
P30-P33	59–56	I/O	I/O port
P40-P43	55–52	I/O	I/O port (can be used as A/D input)
R00	83	О	Output port
R01	82	О	Output port
R02	81	О	Output port (switching to TOUT output is possible by software)
R03	80	О	Output port (switching to FOUT output is possible by software)
R10-R13	79–76	О	Output port
R20-R23	75–72	О	Output port
COM0-COM3	28-31	О	LCD common output pin (1/4, 1/3, 1/2 duty can be selected by software)
SEG0-SEG31	94–100, 1–25	О	LCD segment output pin
AVDD	47	_	Power (+) supply pin for A/D converter
AVss	48	_	Power (–) supply pin for A/D converter
AVREF	46	_	Reference voltage for A/D converter
BZ	84	О	Buzzer output pin
RESET	44	I	Initial reset input pin
TEST	45	I	Testing input pin

1.5 Mask Option

Mask options shown below are provided for the S1C63358. Several hardware specifications are prepared in each mask option, and one of them can be selected according to the application. The function option generator winfog and the segment option generator winsog, that have been prepared as the development software tool of S1C63358, are used for this selection. Mask pattern of the IC is finally generated based on the data created by the winfog and the winsog. Refer to the "S5U1C63000A Manual" for the winfog and the winsog.

<Functions selectable with S1C63358 mask options>

(1) External reset by simultaneous LOW input to the input port (K00-K03)

This function resets the IC when several keys are pressed simultaneously. The mask option is used to select whether this function is used or not. Further when the function is used, a combination of the input ports (K00-K03), which are connected to the keys to be pressed simultaneously, can be selected. Refer to Section 2.2.2, "Simultaneous low input to terminals K00-K03", for details.

(2) Time authorize circuit for the simultaneous LOW input reset function

When using the external reset function (shown in 1 above), using the time authorize circuit or not can be selected by the mask option. The reset function works only when the input time of simultaneous LOW is more than the rule time if the time authorize circuit is being used.

Refer to Section 2.2.2, "Simultaneous low input to terminals K00–K03", for details.

(3) Input port pull-up resistor

The mask option is used to select whether the pull-up resistor is supplemented to the input ports or not. It is possible to select for each bit of the input ports.

Refer to Section 4.5.3, "Mask option", for details.

(4) Output specification of the output port

Either complementary output or N-channel open drain output can be selected as the output specification for the output ports R10–R13 and R20–R23. The selection is done in 4-bit units (R10–R13 and R20–R23). The output ports R00–R03 can only be used as complementary output.

Refer to Section 4.6.2, "Mask option", for details.

(5) Output specification / pull-up resistor of the I/O ports

Either complementary output or N-channel open drain output can be selected as the output specification when the P10–P13, P20–P23, P30–P33 and P40–P43 are in the output mode. The selection is done in 1-bit units or 4-bit units depending on the I/O port.

1-bit unit: P20, P21, P22, P23, P30, P31, P32, P33, P40, P41, P42, P43

4-bit unit: P10-P13

Note that the P00-P03 can only be used as complementary output.

Further, whether or not the pull-up resistors working in the input mode are supplemented can be selected. The selection is done in 1-bit units or 4-bit units depending on the I/O port.

1-bit unit: P20, P21, P22, P23, P30, P31, P32, P33, P40, P41, P42, P43

4-bit unit: P10-P13

Note that the P00-P03 can only be used as pull-up resistor input.

Refer to Section 4.7.2, "Mask option", for details.

(6) LCD drive bias

The LCD drive method can be selected from a 1/3 bias drive or a 1/2 bias drive.

Refer to Section 4.8.4, "Mask option", for details.

(7) LCD segment specification

The display memory can be allocated to the optional SEG terminal. It is also possible to set the optional SEG terminal for DC output.

Refer to Section 4.8.4, "Mask option", for details.

(8) Synchronous clock polarity in the serial interface

The polarity of the synchronous clock \overline{SCLK} and the \overline{SRDY} signal in slave mode of the serial interface is selected by the mask option. Either positive polarity or negative polarity can be selected. Refer to Section 4.12.2, "Mask option", for details.

(9) Polarity of the buzzer output signal

It is possible to select the polarity of the buzzer signal output from the BZ terminal. Select either positive polarity or negative polarity according to the external drive transistor to be used. Refer to Section 4.13.2, "Mask option", for details.

(10)OSC1 oscillation frequency

Either crystal oscillation circuit or CR oscillation circuit can be selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit. Refer to Section 4.4.2, "OSC1 oscillation circuit", for details.

(11)OSC3 oscillation circuit

Either CR oscillation circuit or ceramic oscillation circuit can be selected as the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

Refer to Section 4.4.3, "OSC3 oscillation circuit", for details.

<Mask option list>

• K13

• K20

The following is the option list for the S1C63358. Multiple selections are available in each option item as indicated in the option list. Refer to Chapter 4, "Peripheral Circuits and Operation", to select the specifications that meet the application system. Be sure to select the specifications for unused functions too, according to the instruction provided. Use winfog in the S5U1C63000A package for this selection. Refer to the "S5U1C63000A Manual" for details.

_	33000A Manual" for de	tails.
1. OSC1 S	YSTEM CLOCK ☐ 1. Crystal (32.768 I ☐ 2. CR (50 KHz)	KHz)
2. OSC3 S	YSTEM CLOCK ☐ 1. Use < Ceramic (; ☐ 2. Use < CR (2 MH	
3. MULTIP	LE KEY ENTRY RES ☐ 1. Not Use ☐ 2. Use <k00, 3.="" 4.="" <k00,="" k01="" k01,="" use="" ☐=""></k00,>	K02>
4. MULTIP	LE KEY ENTRY RES ☐ 1. Not Use ☐ 2. Use	SET TIME AUTHORIZE
5. INPUT F	ORT PULL UP RES	SISTOR
• K00	□ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• K01	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• K02	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• K03	☐ 1. With Resistor	□ 2. Gate Direct
	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• K11	☐ 1. With Resistor	2. Gate Direct
• K12	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct

☐ 1. With Resistor

☐ 1. With Resistor

□ 2. Gate Direct

☐ 2. Gate Direct

6. OUTPUT	PORT OUTPUT SPECIF	FICATION
• R1x	☐ 1. Complementary	☐ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• R2x	☐ 1. Complementary	☐ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
7. I/O POR1	OUTPUT SPECIFICATI	ON
• P1x	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P20	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P21	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P22	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P23	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P30	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P31	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P32	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P33	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P40	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P41	□ 1. Complementary	☐ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P42	□ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
• P43	☐ 1. Complementary	□ 2. Nch-OpenDrain
8. I/O POR1	FPULL UP RESISTOR	
• P1x	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P20	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P21	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P22	☐ 1. With Resistor	□ 2. Gate Direct
• P23	☐ 1. With Resistor	□ 2. Gate Direct
• P30	☐ 1. With Resistor	□ 2. Gate Direct
• P31	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P32	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P33	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P40	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P41	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P42	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
• P43	☐ 1. With Resistor	☐ 2. Gate Direct
9. LCD DRI	VING POWER	
	☐ 1. Internal Power Voltag	e 3 V (3.0 V)
	☐ 2. External Power Voltag	
	☐ 3. External Power Voltag	ge 3 V VDD=VC2 (4.5 V)
	☐ 4. External Power Voltag	ge 3 V VDD=VC3 (3.0 V)
	☐ 5. External Power Voltag	
	☐ 6. External Power Voltag	ge 2 V VDD=VC3, VC1=VC2 (3.0 V)
10. SERIAL	PORT INTERFACE POL	ARITY
	☐ 1. Positive	
	☐ 2. Negative	
11. SOUND	GENERATOR POLARIT	Y FOR OUTPUT
	☐ 1. Positive	
	□ 2. Negative	
	U	

CHAPTER 2 POWER SUPPLY AND INITIAL RESET

2.1 Power Supply

The S1C63358 operating power voltage is as follows:

0.9 V to 3.6 V

Note: • When a voltage within 0.9 V to 1.4 V is used as the operating power voltage, software control is necessary (see Section 4.2).

 When using the A/D converter with 0.9 V to 1.6 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary.

The S1C63358 operates by applying a single power supply within the above range between VDD/AVDD and VSS/AVSS. The S1C63358 itself generates the voltage necessary for all the internal circuits by the built-in power supply circuits shown in Table 2.1.1.

Circuit	Power supply circuit	Output voltage	
Oscillation and internal circuits	Oscillation system voltage regulator	V_{D1}	
LCD driver	LCD system voltage circuit	VC1-VC3	
Oscillation system voltage regulator	Supply voltage (VDD) or	VDD or VC2	
	LCD system voltage circuit (Vc2)		
A/D converter	Analog supply voltage (AVDD) and	AVDD and	
	supply voltage (VDD) or	VDD or VC2	
	LCD system voltage circuit (Vc2)		

Table 2.1.1 Power supply circuits

Note: • Do not drive external loads with the output voltage from the internal power supply circuits.

· See Chapter 7, "Electrical Characteristics", for voltage values and drive capability.

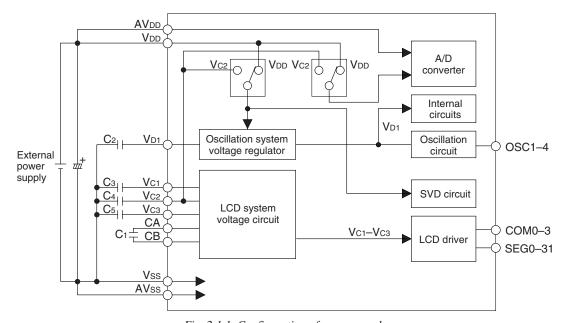


Fig. 2.1.1 Configuration of power supply

2.1.1 Voltage <VD1> for oscillation circuit and internal circuits

VDI is a voltage for the oscillation circuit and the internal logic circuits, and is generated by the oscillation system voltage regulator for stabilizing the oscillation.

The S1C63358 is designed with twin clock specification; it has two types of oscillation circuits OSC1 and OSC3 built-in. Use OSC1 clock for normal operation, and switch it to OSC3 by the software when high-speed operation is necessary. When switching the clock, the operating voltage VD1 must be switched by the software to stabilize the operation of the oscillation circuit and internal circuits.

The oscillation system voltage regulator can output the following two types of VD1 voltage. It should be set at the value according to the oscillation circuit and oscillation frequency by the software.

Single clock operation (OSC1 crystal oscillation): VD1 = 1.35 VSingle clock operation (OSC1 CR oscillation): VD1 = 2.25 VTwin clock operation (OSC3, 4 MHz): VD1 = 2.25 V

Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the VD1 switching procedure.

However, since the VD1 voltage value is fixed at 2.25 V when the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, it is not necessary to switch VD1 by software.

2.1.2 Voltage <VC1-VC3> for LCD driving

VC1 to VC3 are the voltages for LCD drive, and are generated by the LCD system voltage circuit to stabilize the display quality.

The LCD system voltage circuit generates VC1 with the voltage regulator built-in, and generates two other voltages by boosting the voltage of VC1 (VC2 = $2 \cdot \text{VC1}$, VC3 = $3 \cdot \text{VC1}$). When 1/2 bias is selected by mask option, VC2 becomes the same level with VC1. (VC2 = VC1, VC3 = $2 \cdot \text{VC1}$).

1.4 V or more voltage is needed to generate the voltage Vc1.

Therefore, when operating with 0.9–1.4 V, the LCD display contrast will become worse.

Refer to Chapter 7, "Electrical Characteristics", for voltage values of Vc1 to Vc3.

2.1.3 Voltage source for oscillation system voltage regulator

(1) Booster mode (Vc2 mode)

The S1C63358 operates with 0.9–3.6 V supply voltage. However, a minimum 1.4 V supply voltage during single clock operation (OSC1) or a minimum 2.3 V during twin clock operation (OSC3, 4 MHz) is needed for the oscillation system voltage regulator. Therefore, when operating with the following supply voltage (VDD), switch the power supply source to drive the oscillation system regulated voltage circuit with the VC2.

• During single clock operation (OSC1): VDD = 0.9–1.4 V (Vc2 = 1.8–2.1 V)

When the supply voltage is more than needed for operation, do not set in this mode because the VC2 power source will increases current consumption to the oscillation system voltage regulator.

Note: Set the booster mode when a supply voltage drop is detected by the SVD circuit, such as during heavy load operation (driving buzzer or lamp) or by battery life. (*)

(2) Normal mode

In this mode, the internal power circuit directly operates by the power supply voltage VDD within the range of 1.4–3.6 V (2.3–3.6 V when the OSC3 clock is used) without changing the power source (VD1 regulator) to VC2. At initial reset, this mode is set.

When the supply voltage VDD is within the range of 1.4-3.6 V, don't change the power source (VD1 regulator) to VC2 (VDSEL = "1"), otherwise it will cause malfunction.

Table 2.1.3.1 Correspondence between power supply voltage and operating mode (oscillation system voltage ragulator)

- <u> </u>						
Power supply	Operating	Power supply voltage VDD (V)				
circuit	condition	0.9–1.4 1.4–2.3 2.3–		2.3–3.6		
Oscillation system	OSC1	Vc2 mode	Normal mode *			
voltage regulator	OSC3, 4 MHz	Cannot work Norma		Normal mode		

^{*} See above Note.

Refer to Section 4.2, "Setting of Power Supply and Operating Mode", for setting procedure of the operating mode.

2.1.4 Voltage source for A/D converter

(1) Booster mode (VC2 mode)

The A/D converter operates with 0.9–3.6 V supply voltage. However, a minimum 1.6 V supply voltage is need for the A/D converter maximum error within ± 5 LSB. Therefore, when operating with a 1.6 V or less of supply voltage (VDD), switch the power supply source to drive the A/D converter circuit with the Vc2.

(2) Normal mode

In this mode, the A/D converter circuit directly operates by the power supply voltage VDD above 1.6 V without changing the power source to VC2.

Table 2.1.4.1 Correspondence between power supply voltage and operating mode (A/D converter)

Circuit	Power supply voltage VDD (V)			
Circuit	0.9–1.6	1.6–3.6		
A/D converter	Vc2 mode	Normal mode		

2.2 Initial Reset

To initialize the S1C63358 circuits, initial reset must be executed. There are two ways of doing this.

- (1) External initial reset by the RESET terminal
- (2) External initial reset by simultaneous low input to terminals K00-K03 (mask option setting)

The circuits are initialized by either (1) or (2). When the power is turned on, be sure to initialize using the reset function. It is not guaranteed that the circuits are initialized by only turning the power on.

Figure 2.2.1 shows the configuration of the initial reset circuit.

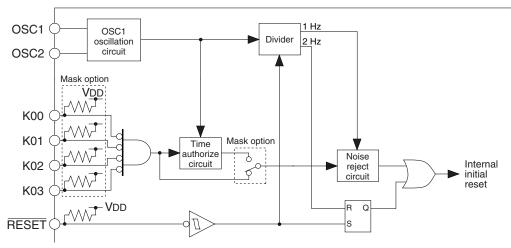


Fig. 2.2.1 Configuration of initial reset circuit

2.2.1 Reset terminal (RESET)

Initial reset can be executed externally by setting the reset terminal to a low level (VSS). After that the initial reset is released by setting the reset terminal to a high level (VDD) and the CPU starts operation. The reset input signal is maintained by the RS latch and becomes the internal initial reset signal. The RS latch is designed to be released by a 2 Hz signal (high) that is divided by the OSC1 clock. Therefore in normal operation, a maximum of 250 msec (when fosc1 = 32.768 kHz) is needed until the internal initial reset is released after the reset terminal goes to high level. Be sure to maintain a reset input of 0.1 msec or more.

However, when turning the power on, the reset terminal should be set at a low level as in the timing shown in Figure 2.2.1.1.

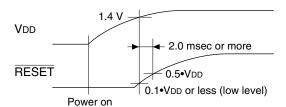


Fig. 2.2.1.1 Initial reset at power on

The reset terminal should be set to 0.1 • VDD or less (low level) until the supply voltage becomes 1.4 V or more.

After that, a level of 0.5 • VDD or less should be maintained more than 2.0 msec.

2.2.2 Simultaneous low input to terminals K00-K03

Another way of executing initial reset externally is to input a low signal simultaneously to the input ports (K00–K03) selected with the mask option.

Since this initial reset passes through the noise reject circuit, maintain the specified input port terminals at low level for at least 1.5 msec (when the oscillation frequency fosc1 is 32.768 kHz) during normal operation. The noise reject circuit does not operate immediately after turning the power on until the oscillation circuit starts oscillating. Therefore, maintain the specified input port terminals at low level for at least 1.5 msec (when the oscillation frequency fosc1 is 32.768 kHz) after oscillation starts.

Table 2.2.2.1 shows the combinations of input ports (K00–K03) that can be selected with the mask option.

Table 2.2.2.1 Combinations of input ports

		•
1	Not use	
2	K00*K01*K02*K03	
3	K00*K01*K02	
4	K00*K01	

When, for instance, mask option 2 (K00*K01*K02*K03) is selected, initial reset is executed when the signals input to the four ports K00-K03 are all low at the same time. When 3 or 4 is selected, the initial reset is done when a key entry including a combination of selected input ports is made.

Further, the time authorize circuit can be selected with the mask option. The time authorize circuit checks the input time of the simultaneous low input and performs initial reset if that time is the defined time (1 to 2 sec) or more.

If using this function, make sure that the specified ports do not go low at the same time during ordinary operation.

2.2.3 Internal register at initial resetting

Initial reset initializes the CPU as shown in Table 2.2.3.1.

The registers and flags which are not initialized by initial reset should be initialized in the program if necessary. In particular, the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 must be set as a pair because all the interrupts including NMI are masked after initial reset until both the SP1 and SP2 stack pointers are set with software.

When data is written to the EXT register, the E flag is set and the following instruction will be executed in the extended addressing mode. If an instruction which does not permit extended operation is used as the following instruction, the operation is not guaranteed. Therefore, do not write data to the EXT register for initialization only.

Refer to the "S1C63000 Core CPU Manual" for extended addressing and usable instructions.

Table 2.2.3.1 Initial values

CPU core					
Name	Symbol	Number of bits	Setting value		
Data register A	A	4	Undefined		
Data register B	В	4	Undefined		
Extension register EXT	EXT	8	Undefined		
Index register X	X	16	Undefined		
Index register Y	Y	16	Undefined		
Program counter	PC	16	0110H		
Stack pointer SP1	SP1	8	Undefined		
Stack pointer SP2	SP2	8	Undefined		
Zero flag	Z	1	Undefined		
Carry flag	C	1	Undefined		
Interrupt flag	I	1	0		
Extension flag	Е	1	0		
Queue register	Q	16	Undefined		

Peripheral circuits					
Name	Number of bits	Setting value			
RAM	4	Undefined			
Display memory	4	Undefined			
Other pheripheral circuits	_	*			

^{*} See Section 4.1, "Memory Map".

2.2.4 Terminal settings at initial resetting

The output port (R) terminals and I/O port (P) terminals are shared with special output terminals, input/output terminals of the serial interface and input terminals of the A/D converter. These functions are selected by the software. At initial reset, these terminals are set to the general purpose output port terminals and I/O port terminals. Set them according to the system in the initial routine. In addition, take care of the initial status of output terminals when designing a system.

Table 2.2.4.1 shows the list of the shared terminal settings.

Table 2.2.4.1 List of shared terminal settings

Terminal	Terminal status	Specia	l output	Seria	al I/F	A/D
name	at initial reset	TOUT	FOUT	Master	Slave	converter
R00	R00 (High output)					
R01	R01 (High output)					
R02	R02 (High output)	TOUT				
R03	R03 (High output)		FOUT			
R10-R13	R10–R13 (High output)					
R20-R23	R20–R23 (High output)					
P00-P03	P00–P03 (Input & Pull-up)					
P10	P10 (Input & Pull-up *)			SIN(I)	SIN(I)	
P11	P11 (Input & Pull-up *)			SOUT(O)	SOUT(O)	
P12	P12 (Input & Pull-up *)			SCLK(O)	SCLK(I)	
P13	P13 (Input & Pull-up *)				SRDY(O)	
P20-P23	P20–P23 (Input & Pull-up *)					
P30-P33	P30–P33 (Input & Pull-up *)					
P40	P40 (Input & Pull-up *)					AD0(I)
P41	P41 (Input & Pull-up *)					AD1(I)
P42	P42 (Input & Pull-up *)					AD2(I)
P43	P43 (Input & Pull-up *)					AD3(I)

^{*} When "with pull-up" is selected by mask option (high impedance when "gate direct" is selected)

For setting procedure of the functions, see explanations for each of the peripheral circuits.

2.3 Test Terminal (\overline{TEST})

This is the terminal used for the factory inspection of the IC. During normal operation, connect the $\overline{\text{TEST}}$ terminal to VDD.

CHAPTER 3 CPU, ROM, RAM

3.1 CPU

The S1C63358 has a 4-bit core CPU S1C63000 built-in as its CPU part. Refer to the "S1C63000 Core CPU Manual" for the S1C63000.

Note: The SLP instruction cannot be used because the SLEEP operation is not assumed in the S1C63358.

3.2 Code ROM

The built-in code ROM is a mask ROM for loading programs, and has a capacity of $8,192 \; steps \times 13 \; bits$. The core CPU can linearly access the program space up to step FFFFH from step 0000H, however, the program area of the S1C63358 is step 0000H to step 1FFFH. The program start address after initial reset is assigned to step 0110H. The non-maskable interrupt (NMI) vector and hardware interrupt vectors are allocated to step 0100H and steps 0102H–010EH, respectively.

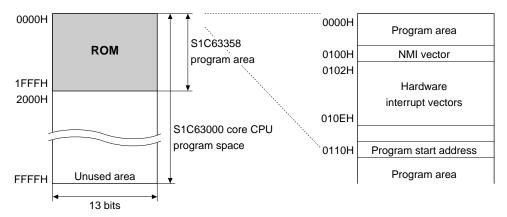


Fig. 3.2.1 Configuration of code ROM

3.3 RAM

The RAM is a data memory for storing various kinds of data, and has a capacity of 512 words \times 4 bits. The RAM area is assigned to addresses 0000H to 01FFH on the data memory map. Addresses 0100H to 01FFH are 4-bit/16-bit data accessible areas and in other areas it is only possible to access 4-bit data. When programming, keep the following points in mind.

- (1) Part of the RAM area is used as a stack area for subroutine call and register evacuation, so pay attention not to overlap the data area and stack area.
- (2) The S1C63000 core CPU handles the stack using the stack pointer for 4-bit data (SP2) and the stack pointer for 16-bit data (SP1).

16-bit data are accessed in stack handling by SP1, therefore, this stack area should be allocated to the area where 4-bit/16-bit access is possible (0100H to 01FFH). The stack pointers SP1 and SP2 change cyclically within their respective range: the range of SP1 is 0000H to 01FFH and the range of SP2 is 0000H to 00FFH. Therefore, pay attention to the SP1 value because it may be set to 0200H or more exceeding the 4-bit/16-bit accessible range in the S1C63358 or it may be set to 00FFH or less. Memory accesses except for stack operations by SP1 are 4-bit data access.

After initial reset, all the interrupts including NMI are masked until both the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 are set by software. Further, if either SP1 or SP2 is re-set when both are set already, the interrupts including NMI are masked again until the other is re-set. Therefore, the settings of SP1 and SP2 must be done as a pair.

(3) Subroutine calls use 4 words (for PC evacuation) in the stack area for 16-bit data (SP1). Interrupts use 4 words (for PC evacuation) in the stack area for 16-bit data (SP1) and 1 word (for F register evacuation) in the stack area for 4-bit data.

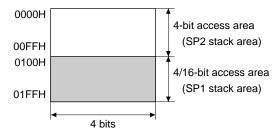


Fig. 3.3.1 Configuration of data RAM

CHAPTER 4 PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION

The peripheral circuits of S1C63358 (timer, A/D, I/O, etc.) are interfaced with the CPU in the memory mapped I/O method. Thus, all the peripheral circuits can be controlled by accessing the I/O memory on the memory map using the memory operation instructions. The following sections explain the detailed operation of each peripheral circuit.

4.1 Memory Map

The S1C63358 data memory consists of 512-word RAM, 32-word display memory and 76-word peripheral I/O memory area. Figure 4.1.1 shows the overall memory map of the S1C63358, and Tables 4.1.1(a)–(f) the peripheral circuits' (I/O space) memory maps.

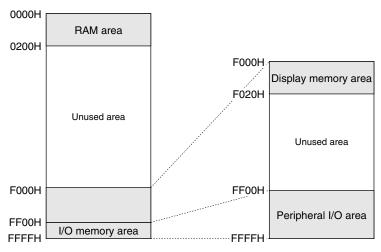


Fig. 4.1.1 Memory map

Note: Memory is not implemented in unused areas within the memory map. Further, some non-implementation areas and unused (access prohibition) areas exist in the peripheral I/O area. If the program that accesses these areas is generated, its operation cannot be guaranteed. Refer to the I/O memory maps shown in Tables 4.1.1 (a)–(f) for the peripheral I/O area.

Table 4.1.1 (a) I/O memory map (FF00H–FF28H)

		Ren	ister			. ,			p (11 0011–11 2011)
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
					CLKCHG	0	OSC3	OSC1	CPU clock switch
FFOOL	CLKCHG	OSCC	0	VDC	oscc	0	On	Off	OSC3 oscillation On/Off
FF00H		14/		DAV	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
	R/	VV	R	R/W	VDC	0	2.25 V	1.35 V	CPU operating voltage switch (1.35 V: OSC1, 2.25 V: OSC3)
	VADSEL	VDSEL	0	0	VADSEL	0	V _{C2}	VDD	Power source selection for A/D converter
FF01H	VADOLL	VDOLL			VDSEL	0	Vc2	VDD	Power supply selection for oscillation system voltage regulator
	R/	W		3	0 *3	- *2			Unused
					0 *3	_ *2			Unused
	SVDS3	SVDS2	SVDS1	SVDS0	SVDS3 SVDS2	0			SVD criteria voltage setting [SVDS3-0] 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
FF04H					SVDS1	0			Voltage(V)1.05 1.10 1.15 1.20 1.25 1.30 1.40 1.60
		R/	/W		SVDS1	0			SVDS3-0] 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 Voltage(V)1.95 2.00 2.05 2.10 2.20 2.30 2.50 2.60
					0 *3	- *2			Unused
	0	0	SVDDT	SVDON	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF05H					SVDDT	0	Low	Normal	SVD evaluation data
		R		R/W	SVDON	0	On	Off	SVD circuit On/Off
	FOUTE	0	FOFQ1	FOFQ0	FOUTE	0	Enable	Disable	FOUT output enable
FF06H	FOOTE	U	FOFQI	FOFQU	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
110011	R/W	R	l R	W	FOFQ1	0			FOUT FOUT FOUT FOR FOR FOUND 1 2 3
	1,4,4,				FOFQ0	0			selection Frequency fosci/64 fosci/8 fosci fosci
	0	0	WDEN	WDRST	0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused
FF07H					0 *3 WDEN	1	Enable	Disable	Unused Watchdog timer enable
			WDRST*3	Reset	Reset	Invalid	Watchdog timer reset (writing)		
					SIK03	0	Enable	Disable	
	SIK03	SIK02	SIK01	SIK00	SIK02	0	Enable	Disable	
FF20H					SIK01	0	Enable	Disable	K00–K03 interrupt selection register
		R/	/W		SIK00	0	Enable	Disable	
	KOO	Koo	K01	KOO	K03	_ *2	High	Low	7
FF21H	K03	K02	K01	K00	K02	_ *2	High	Low	K00–K03 input port data
112111		F	R		K01	- *2	High	Low	100 100 input port data
					K00	_ *2	High	Low	
	KCP03	KCP02	KCP01	KCP00	KCP03	1	_ᡛ	<u> </u>	
FF22H					KCP02 KCP01	1	💺	<u> </u>	K00–K03 input comparison register
		R/	/W		KCP00	1] -	 -	
					SIK13	0	Enable	Disable	- -
	SIK13	SIK12	SIK11	SIK10	SIK12	0	Enable	Disable	
FF24H					SIK11	0	Enable	Disable	K10–K13 interrupt selection register
		R/	W		SIK10	0	Enable	Disable	
	V40	K40	V44	K40	K13	_ *2	High	Low	
FF25H	K13	K12	K11	K10	K12	_ *2	High	Low	K10–K13 input port data
112311		ſ	R		K11	- *2	High	Low	120 1210 input port data
	ļ			ı	K10	_ *2	High	Low	
	KCP13	KCP12	KCP11	KCP10	KCP13	1	💺	1	
FF26H			<u> </u>		KCP12 KCP11	1	📩	1	K10–K13 input comparison register
		R/	/W		KCP11 KCP10	1 1	🛨	Ţ_	
					0 *3	- *2	*		Unused
	0	0	0	SIK20	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF28H					0 *3	_ *2			Unused
		R		R/W	SIK20	0	Enable	Disable	
	1								<u> </u>

Remarks

- *1 Initial value at initial reset
- *2 Not set in the circuit
- *3 Constantly "0" when being read

Table 4.1.1 (b) I/O memory map (FF29H–FF44H)

		Ren	ister						p (FF29H-FF44H)
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
					0 *3	- *2			Unused
FF29H	0	0	0	K20	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
112311		F	3		0 *3	- *2			Unused
					K20 0 *3	- *2 - *2	High	Low	K20 input port data Unused
	0	0	0	KCP20	0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused
FF2AH					0 *3	- *2			Unused
		R		R/W	KCP20	1	7	f	K20 input comparison register
	•			OFNON	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF2BH	0	0	0	SENON	0 *3	- *2			Unused
112011		R		R/W	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
		-''	1	11/44	SENON	1	On	Off	Key sense On/Off control
	Dag: 117	Dag: 117	Da	Dag: 117	R03HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R03 output high impedance control (FOUTE=0)
	R03HIZ	R02HIZ	R01HIZ	R00HIZ	R02HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	FOUT output high impedance control (FOUTE=1) R02 output high impedance control (PTOUT=0)
FF30H				L	HUZITIZ	0	i ligii-Z	Output	TOUT output high impedance control (PTOUT=1)
		R	W		R01HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R01 output high impedance control
			••		R00HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R00 output high impedance control
	Doo	Doo	DO4	Doo	R03	1	High	Low	R03 output port data (FOUTE=0) Fix at "1" when FOUT is used
FF31H	R03	R02	R01	R00	R02	1	High	Low	R02 output port data (PTOUT=0) Fix at "1" when TOUT is used
ггэтп		R	w		R01	1	High	Low	R01 output port data
		1 1/	1		R00	1	High	Low	R00 output port data
	0	0	0	R1HIZ	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF32H					0 *3 0 *3	_ *2 _ *2			Unused Unused
		R		R/W	R1HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R1 output high impedance control
					R13	1	High	Low	
	R13	R12	R11	R10	R12	1	High	Low	
FF33H			AA.		R11	1	High	Low	R10–R13 output port data
			W		R10	1	High	Low	
	0	0	0	R2HIZ	0 *3	- *2			Unused
FF34H					0 *3	_ *2 _ *2			Unused
		R		R/W	0 *3 R2HIZ	- *2 0	High-Z	Output	Unused R2 output high impedance control
					R23	1	High	Low	R2 output high impedance control
	R23	R22	R21	R20	R22	1	High	Low	
FF35H		_			R21	1	High	Low	R20–R23 output port data
		R/	W		R20	1	High	Low	
	IOC03	IOC02	IOC01	IOC00	IOC03	0	Output	Input	
FF40H	10003	10002	10001	10000	IOC02	0	Output	Input	P00–P03 I/O control register
		R	W		IOC01	0	Output	Input	
				1	IOC00 PUL03	0	Output	Input Off	
	PUL03	PUL02	PUL01	PUL00	PUL02	1	On	Off	
FF41H					PUL01	1	On	Off	P00–P03 pull-up control register
		R	W		PUL00	1	On	Off	
	Doo	DOO	DO4	Doo	P03	_ *2	High	Low	7
FF42H	P03	P02	P01	P00	P02	_ *2	High	Low	P00–P03 I/O port data
11-7211	R/W				P01	- *2	High	Low	
		.,		I	P00	_ *2	High	Low	DI2 I/O control projector
					IOC13	0	Output	Input	P13 I/O control register functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) is selected
	IOC13	IOC12	IOC11	IOC10	IOC12	0	Output	Input	P12 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
					.5512		Juipui		functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
FF44H			1	1	IOC11	0	Output	Input	P11 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
		_	ΛΑ.						functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
		R/	W		IOC10	0	Output	Input	P10 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected

Table 4.1.1 (c) I/O memory map (FF45H–FF51H)

Address Register D3 D2 D1 D0 Name Init *1 1 0 Off P13 pull-up control register functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slaver) FF45H PUL13 PUL12 PUL11 PUL10 PUL12 1 On Off P12 pull-up control register (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (mass SCLK (I) pull-up control register when SIF (mass SCLK (I) pull-up control register when SIF (slaver) FF45H PUL10 1 On Off P10 pull-up control register (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slaver) SIN pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up control register when SIF (slaver) SIN pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up contr	er) is selected) is selected
FF45H PUL13 PUL12 PUL11 PUL10 PUL12 1 On Off P13 pull-up control register functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave states of succious as a genera	er) is selected) is selected
FF45H PUL13 PUL12 PUL11 PUL10 PUL12 1 On Off P12 pull-up control register (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) SIN pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up control register when SIF (slave) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P13 I/O port data functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P12 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave)	er) is selected) is selected
PUL11 1 On Off P11 pull-up control register (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up control register when SIF is selected princtions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected princtions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slater) functions as a gene	
PUL10 1 On Off P10 pull-up control register (ESIF=0) SIN pull-up control register when SIF is selected P13 P12 P11 P10 P12 -*2 High Low P13 I/O port data functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (sla functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (sla P14 Low P15 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF FF46H RW P10 -*2 High Low P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF FF46H RW P10 -*2 High Low P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0)	s selected
FF46H P13 P12 P11 P10 P13 P12 P14 P15 P15 P16 P17 P17 P17 P17 P18 P18 P18 P19 P19 P19 P19 P19	
FF46H P13 P12 P11 P10 P12 -*2 High Low P12 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF P14 -*2 High Low P15 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF P15 P16 P17 P17 P18	
FF46H P11 -*2 High Low P11 I/O port data (ESIF=0) functions as a general-purpose register when SIF P10 -*2 High Low P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0)	
R/W P10 -*2 High Low P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0)	
functions as a general-purpose register when SIF	
IOC23 0 Output Input 7	
FF48H	
RAW IOC21 0 Output Input	
10C20 0 Output Input _	
PUL23 PUL22 PUL21 PUL20 PUL23 1 On Off On Off On Off On Off On On	
FF49H PUL21 1 On Off P20–P23 pull-up control register	
R/W PUL20 1 On Off	
P23 P22 P21 P20 P22 -*2 High Low Low Low P22 P21 P20 P22 -*2 High Low P22 P24 P25	
FF4AH P21 -*2 High Low P20-P23 I/O port data	
R/W P20 -*2 High Low	
IOC33 0 Output Input 7	
FF4CH	
RAW IOC31 0 Output Input	
OC30 0 Output Input	
PUL33 PUL32 PUL31 PUL30 PUL30 1 On Off On Off	
FF4DH PUL31 1 On Off P30–P33 pull-up control register	
R/W PUL30 1 On Off	
P33 P32 P31 P30 P32 -*2 High Low P30-P33 I/O port data	
P30 - *2 High Low _	
functions as a general-nurrose register when A/D	is enabled
OC43 OC42 OC41 OC41 OC42 O Output Input P42 I/O control register (PAD2=0)	
FF50H IOC41 O Output Input Functions as a general-purpose register when A/D Output Input P41 I/O control register (PAD1=0)	
R/W IOC40 0 Output Input P40 I/O control register (PAD0=0) functions as a general-purpose register when A/D functions as a general-purpose register when A/D functions as a general-purpose register when A/D	
PUL43 1 On Off P43 pull-up control register (PAD3=0)	
PUL43 PUL42 PUL41 PUL40 PUL42 1 On Off P42 pull-up control register (PAD2=0)	is enabled
functions as a general-nurnose register when A/D	is enabled
PUL41 1 On Off P41 pull-up control register (PAD1=0)	
R/W PUL40 1 On Off P40 pull-up control register (PAD0=0)	is enabled
functions as a general-purpose register when A/D	is enabled

Table 4.1.1 (d) I/O memory map (FF52H–FFC1H)

		Ren	ister					-	(FF32H=FFC1H)
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
					P43	- *2	High	Low	P43 I/O port data (PAD3=0)
	P43	P42	P41	P40	P42	_ *2	High	Low	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled P42 I/O port data (PAD2=0)
FF52H					P41	_ *2	High	Low	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled P41 I/O port data (PAD1=0)
		R/	W		P40	- *2	High	Low	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled P40 I/O port data (PAD0=0) functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled
	LDUTY1	LDUTY0	VCCHG	LPWR	LDUTY1 LDUTY0	0			LCD drive duty [LDUTY1, 0] 0 1 2, 3 switch Duty 1/4 1/3 1/2
FF60H		R/	W		VCCHG LPWR	0	On	Off	General-purpose register (reserved register) LCD power On/Off
	0	ALOFF	ALON	STCD	0 *3	- *2			Unused
FF61H	R		l		ALOFF	0	All Off All On	Normal	LCD all OFF control LCD all ON control
	0	ENON	BZFQ	BZON	STCD 0 *3	0 -*2	Static	Dynamic	Common output signal control Unused
FF64H		LINOIN		DZON	ENON BZFQ	0 0	On 2 kHz	Off 4 kHz	2 Hz intervai On/Off Buzzer frequency selection
	R		R/W	1	BZON	0	On	Off	Buzzer output On/Off
	0	ESOUT	SCTRG	ESIF	0 *3 ESOUT	- *2 0	Enable	Disable	Unused SOUT enable/disable control
FF70H					SCTRG	0	Trigger	Invalid	Serial I/F clock trigger (writing)
	R		R/W				Run	Stop	Serial I/F clock status (reading)
					ESIF	0	SIF	1/0	Serial I/F enable (P1 port function selection)
	CDD	CCDC	0001	0000	SDP SCPS	0	MSB first	LSB first	Serial I/F data input/output permutation Serial I/F clock phase selection
	SDP	SCPS	SCS1	SCS0	3073	U	7		-Negative polarity (mask option)
FF71H			1] 	=	-Positive polarity (mask option) [SCS1, 0] 0 1 Clock Slave PT
		R	/W		SCS1 SCS0	0 0			Serial I/F [SCS1, 0] 2 3 Clock mode selection Clock OSC1/2 OSC1
	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0	SD3	_ *2	High	Low	¬ MSB
FF72H	303	302	301	300	SD2	- *2	High	Low	Serial I/F transmit/receive data (low-order 4 bits)
		R	/W		SD1 SD0	- *2 - *2	High High	Low Low	LSB
	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD7	- *2	High	Low	MSB
FF73H					SD6 SD5	- *2 - *2	High High	Low Low	Serial I/F transmit/receive data (high-order 4 bits)
		R	W		SD4	_ *2	High	Low	LSB
	0	0	TMRST	TMRUN	0 *3 0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused Unused
FF78H				DAM	TMRST*3	Reset	Reset	Invalid	Clock timer reset (writing)
	ı	₹	W	R/W	TMRUN	0	Run	Stop	Clock timer Run/Stop
	TM3	TM2	TM1	TM0	TM3 TM2	0			Clock timer data (16 Hz) Clock timer data (32 Hz)
FF79H					TM1	0			Clock timer data (32 Hz) Clock timer data (64 Hz)
		F	7		TM0	0			Clock timer data (128 Hz)
	TM7	TM6	TM5	TM4	TM7 TM6	0			Clock timer data (1 Hz) Clock timer data (2 Hz)
FF7AH					TM5	0			Clock timer data (4 Hz)
		1	₹ 		TM4	0			Clock timer data (8 Hz)
	MODE16	EVCNT	FCSEL	PLPOL	MODEL16	0		8 bit × 2	
FFC0H					EVCNT FCSEL	0	Event ct. With NR	Timer No NR	Timer 0 counter mode selection Timer 0 function selection (for event counter mode)
	R		R/W		PLPOL	0	<u> </u>	J_	Timer 0 pulse polarity selection (for event counter mode)
	CHSEL	PTOI IT	CKSEL1	CKSELO	CHSEL	0	Timer1	Timer0	TOUT output channel selection
FFC1H	OFF	1001	ONOLLI	ONOLLU	PTOUT	0	On	Off	TOUT output control
		R	/W		CKSEL1 CKSEL0	0	OSC3 OSC3	OSC1 OSC1	Prescaler 1 source clock selection Prescaler 0 source clock selection
	<u> </u>				JANOLLU		1 0000	1 0001	11000min o source crock selection

Table 4.1.1 (e) I/O memory map (FFC2H–FFD3H)

	l	Rea	ister						p (11 6211 11 2611)
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	PTPS01	PTPS00	PTRST0	PTRUN0	PTPS01 PTPS00	0			Prescaler 0
FFC2H					PTRST0*3	_ *2	Reset	Invalid	Timer 0 reset (reload)
	H/	W	W	R/W	PTRUN0	0	Run	Stop	Timer 0 Run/Stop
	PTPS11	PTPS10	PTRST1	PTRI IN1	PTPS11	0			Prescaler 1 [PTPS11, 10] 0 1 2 3
FFC3H		111010	1 111011	1 1110111	PTPS10	0		l	selection Division ratio 1/1 1/4 1/32 1/230
	R/	w	w	R/W	PTRST1*3	- *2	Reset	Invalid	Timer 1 reset (reload)
					PTRUN1	0	Run	Stop	Timer 1 Run/Stop
	RLD03	RLD02	RLD01	RLD00	RLD03 RLD02	0			MSB
FFC4H				l	RLD01	0			Programmable timer 0 reload data (low-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		RLD00	0			LSB
	D. D.=	DI Das	D. D	DI DO	RLD07	0			¬ MSB
FECELL	RLD07	RLD06	RLD05	RLD04	RLD06	0			Programmable timer 0 reload data (high-order 4 bits)
FFC5H		D/	w		RLD05	0			Frogrammable timer o retoad data (mgn-order 4 bits)
		П	VV		RLD04	0			LSB
	RLD13	RLD12	RLD11	RLD10	RLD13	0			MSB
FFC6H					RLD12 RLD11	0			Programmable timer 1 reload data (low-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		RLD10	0			LSB
					RLD17	0			□ MSB
	RLD17	RLD16	RLD15	RLD14	RLD16	0			
FFC7H		_			RLD15	0			Programmable timer 1 reload data (high-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		RLD14	0			LSB
	PTD03	PTD02	PTD01	PTD00	PTD03	0			☐ MSB
FFC8H	F1003	FIDUZ	FIDUI	FIDOU	PTD02	0			Programmable timer 0 data (low-order 4 bits)
11.0011		F	R		PTD01	0			
				1	PTD00 PTD07	0			LSB
	PTD07	PTD06	PTD05	PTD04	PTD07	0			MSB
FFC9H					PTD05	0			Programmable timer 0 data (high-order 4 bits)
		F	3		PTD04	0			LSB
	DTD / 0	DTD 10	DTD / /	DTD / 0	PTD13	0			¬ MSB
FFCAH	PTD13	PTD12	PTD11	PTD10	PTD12	0			Programmable timer 1 data (low-order 4 bits)
FFCAH			3		PTD11	0			1 rogrammable timer 1 data (low-order 4 bits)
		· '	1		PTD10	0			LSB
	PTD17	PTD16	PTD15	PTD14	PTD17	0			MSB
FFCBH					PTD16 PTD15	0			Programmable timer 1 data (high-order 4 bits)
		F	3		PTD13	0			LSB
					ADRUN	0	Start	Invalid	A/D Run/Off control
FEDS	ADRUN	ADCLK	CHS1	CHS0	ADCLK	0	OSC3	OSC1	A/D input clock selection
FFD0H	w		D/M		CHS1	0			A/D input channel [CHS1, 0] 0 1 2 3
	VV		R/W	ı	CHS0	0			selection input channel P40 P41 P42 P43
	PAD3	PAD2	PAD1	PAD0	PAD3	0	Enable	Disable	P43 input channel enable/disable control
FFD1H					PAD2	0	Enable	Disable	P42 input channel enable/disable control
		R/	W		PAD1 PAD0	0	Enable Enable	Disable Disable	P41 input channel enable/disable control P40 input channel enable/disable control
					ADDR3	- *2	LIIdDIE	שומשפות	1 40 mput channel enable/disable control
	ADDR3	ADDR2	ADDR1	ADDR0	ADDR2	_ *2			
FFD2H		I		ı	ADDR1	_ *2			A/D converted data (D0–D3)
		F	7		ADDR0	- *2			
	ADDR8	ADDR6	ADDR5	ADDR4	ADDR7	_ *2			
FFD3H	סטטסס	טחטט	מחחט	ADDU4	ADDR6	_ *2			A/D converted data (D4–D7)
50.1		F	3		ADDR5	- *2 *2			,
					ADDR4	_ *2			

Table 4.1.1 (f) I/O memory map (FFE2H–FFF7H)

		Reg	ister						•
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	0	0	EIPT1	EIPT0	0 *3	- *2			Unused
FFE2H	0	U	LIFII	LIFTO	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
111	F	3	R/	w	EIPT1	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Programmable timer 1)
			1.0	**	EIPT0	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Programmable timer 0)
	0	0	0	EISIF	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FFE3H			_		0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused
		R		R/W	0 *3		F	Marel	Unused
					EISIF 0 *3	0 - *2	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Serial I/F) Unused
	0	0	0	EIK0	0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused
FFE4H					0 *3	_ *2			Unused
		R		R/W	EIK0	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (K00–K03)
					0 *3	- *2	LIIADIC	IVIGOR	Unused
	0	0	EIK2	EIK1	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FFE5H					ElK2	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (K20)
	F	3	R/	W	EIK1	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (K10–K13)
					EIT3	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 1 Hz)
	EIT3	EIT2	EIT1	EIT0	EIT2	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 2 Hz)
FFE6H					EIT1	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 8 Hz)
		R/	W		EIT0	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 16 Hz)
	_	_	_		0 *3	_ *2			Unused
	0	0	0	EIAD	0 *3	- *2			Unused
FFE7H		R		DAM	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
				R/W	EIAD	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (A/D converter)
	0	0	IPT1	IPT0	0 *3	- *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF2H	-	U U	" ' '	11 10	0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
111211		3	l R/	w	IPT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 1)
			1.0	**	IPT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 0)
	0	0	0	ISIF	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF3H					0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
		R		R/W	0 *3 ISIF	- *2 0	(W)	(W)	Unused
					0 *3	0 _ *2	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Serial I/F) Unused
	0	0	0	IK0	0 *3	- *2 - *2	(R) Yes	(R) No	Unused
FFF4H			l		0 *3	- *2 - *2	(W)	(W)	Unused
		R		R/W	IK0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (K00–K03)
					0 *3	- *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
	0	0	IK2	IK1	0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF5H					IK2	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (K20)
	F	3	R/	W	IK1	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (K10–K13)
	IT?	IT?	ı	IT.	IT3	0	(R)	(R)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 1 Hz)
FEEGL	IT3	IT2	IT1	IT0	IT2	0	Yes	No	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 2 Hz)
FFF6H			14/		IT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 8 Hz)
		R/	W		IT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 16 Hz)
	0	0	0	IAD	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF7H	U	U	U	IAD	0 *3	- *2	Yes	No	Unused
111 /11		R		R/W	0 *3	_ *2	(W)	(W)	Unused
		11		1077	IAD	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (A/D converter)

4.2 Setting of Power Supply and Operating Mode

This section explains how to control the operating mode according to the supply voltage. Refer to Section 2.1, "Power Supply" for the configuration of the power supply circuit.

4.2.1 Control of supply voltage

When the voltage value necessary to drive the oscillation system voltage regulator is not provided from the power supply voltage supplied externally, the S1C63358 drives the power supply circuit using the voltage Vc2 generated by the LCD booster circuit. The supply voltage Vc2 is controlled using the register LPWR.

• For normal operation: Set LPWR = "0" or LPWR = "1", if LCD is used

• To use VC2 supply voltage: Set LPWR = "1"

The supply voltage VC2 is common to the oscillation system voltage regulator and the A/D converter voltage circuit. Therefore when using the VC2 voltage for either of these circuits, turn on the LCD booster circuit. The VC2 voltage is output from the LCD booster circuit.

The oscillation system voltage regulator and the A/D converter voltage circuit can independently select the drive voltage among VDD and VC2. This operation mode is controlled using the register VDSEL for the oscillation system voltage regulator and the register VADSEL for the A/D converter voltage circuit. By writing "1" to the register, VC2 is selected as the drive voltage and writing "0" selects VDD. Approximately 100 msec is necessary until the VC2 voltage stables after turning the LCD booster ON by the LPWR. Therefore, the operating mode should be switched as in the following sequence.

Normal mode \rightarrow Vc2 mode

- 1. Turn the LCD booster ON (set LPWR = "1").
- 2. Maintain 100 msec or more.
- 3. Set "1" in the VDSEL (for the oscillation system voltage regulator) or VADSEL (for the A/D converter voltage circuit).

$Vc2 \ mode \rightarrow Normal \ mode$

- 1. Set "0" in the VDSEL or VADSEL.
- 2. Turn the LCD booster OFF (set LPWR = "0", if LCD is unused).

Note: • If the power supply voltage is out of the specified voltage range for an operating mode, do not switch into the operating mode. It may cause malfunction or increase current consumption.

- When operating the S1C63358 with a 0.9–1.4 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the oscillation system voltage regulator into the Vc2 mode. When 1.4 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the oscillation system voltage regulator into the Vc2 mode. At initial reset the normal mode is set.
- When using the A/D converter circuit with a 0.9–1.6 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode. When 1.6 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode. At initial reset the normal mode is set.

4.2.2 Operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator and the internal operating voltage

The oscillation system voltage regulator generates the operating voltage VD1 for the oscillation circuit and internal logic circuits. This VD1 voltage must be switched according to the oscillation circuit to be used. Further the operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator must be switched depending on the power supply voltage.

Control of VD1 and the oscillation circuit will be explained in Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit". This section explains the operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator that must be set before controlling them. The following shows the setting contents according to the power supply voltage and the oscillation circuit.

Table 4.2.2.1 Power supply voltage and operating mode

Power supply	Operating	Operating	Power s	supply voltage	VDD (V)
circuit	condition	voltage V _{D1}	0.9-1.4	1.4-2.3	2.3–3.6
Oscillation system	OSC1	1.35 V	Vc2 mode	Normal	mode *
voltage regulator	OSC3, 4 MHz	2.25 V	Canno	ot work	Normal mode

^{*} Set the VC2 mode when a supply voltage drop is detected by the SVD circuit, such as during a heavy load operation (driving buzzer or lamp) or by battery deletion.

(1) Power supply voltage VDD = 0.9 V to 1.4 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the oscillation system voltage regulator can operate only in the Vc2 mode.

Set the VC2 mode with software, and do not change it to another mode during operation.

(2) Power supply voltage VDD = 1.4 V to 2.3 V

When the CPU operates with the OSC1 clock (OSC3 oscillation circuit is OFF), the oscillation system voltage regulator can operate in the normal mode. Be sure not to set in the VC2 mode.

(3) Power supply voltage VDD = 2.3 V to 3.6 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the oscillation system voltage regulator can always operate in the normal mode regardless of the oscillation circuit setting. Be sure not to set in the Vc2 mode.

The OSC3 oscillation circuit can be used in this voltage range.

4.2.3 Operating mode for LCD system voltage circuit

The LCD system voltage circuit generates the voltage VC1, VC2 and VC3 for driving the LCD. The LCD system voltage circuit generates VC1 by the regulator, and boosts it to generate the other 2 voltages. Turning the LCD power supply circuit ON/OFF can be controlled using the register LPWR. The LCD drive voltage is output to the LCD driver only when the circuit is ON (LPWR = "1").

(1) Power supply voltage VDD = 0.9 V to 1.4 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the VC1 voltage will follow the VDD voltage, so the LCD display contrast will become worse.

(2) Power supply voltage VDD = 1.4 V to 3.6 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the VC1 voltage will keep 1.05 V, so the LCD display will keep the same contrast.

4.2.4 Operating mode for A/D converter voltage circuit

The A/D converter uses AVDD and VDD or VC2 as the power source for internal control circuit.

Table 4.2.4.1 Power supply voltage and operating mode

		_		_
Circuit	Power	supply v	oltage Vo	od (V)
Circuit	0.9	9–1.6	1.6–3	3.6
A/D converter	Vc2	mode	Normal	mode

(1) Power supply voltage VDD = 1.6 V to 3.6 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, it is possible to operate in the normal mode. Be sure not set in the VC2 mode.

(2) Power supply voltage VDD = 0.9 V to 1.6 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, VADSEL should be set to "1", to choose VC2 as the A/D converter power.

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

24

4.2.5 I/O memory of power supply and operating mode

Table 4.2.5.1 shows the I/O addresses and control bits for the power supply and the operation mode.

A -l -l		Reg	ister						0
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	V45051 V5051 0		_	VADSEL	0	Vc2	VDD	Power source selection for A/D converter	
	VADSEL	VDSEL	0	0	VDSEL	0	Vc2	VDD	Power supply selection for oscillation system voltage regulator
FF01H		0.4.4	R		0 *3	- *2			Unused
	R/	W			0 *3	_ *2			Unused
			.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		LDUTY1	0			$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
	LDUTY1	LDUTYO	VCCHG	LPWR	LDUTY0	0			switch Duty 1/4 1/3 1/2
FF60H					Ivoquo I	^			

General-purpose register (reserved register)

LCD power On/Off

Table 4.2.5.1 Control bits of power supply and operating mode

- *1 Initial value at initial reset
- *2 Not set in the circuit
- *3 Constantly "0" when being read

LPWR: Booster control (ON/OFF) register (FF60H•D0)

Controls booster ON/OFF for the voltage booster (LCD power booster).

VCCHG

LPWR

0

When "1" is written: Booster ON When "0" is written: Booster OFF Reading: Valid

R/W

When the power supply voltage is in a range of 0.9 to 1.4 V, generate VC2 by LCD booster to drive the internal power supply circuit. When "1" is written to the LPWR register, the voltage booster generates VC2. When "0" is written, boostering is not performed. When the power supply voltage is 1.4 V or more, do not use the voltage VC2 for oscillation system voltage regulator. However, this does not apply when the battery voltage falls by heavy load such as driving a buzzer and turning a lamp on.

When the power supply voltage is 1.6 V or more, do not use the voltage VC2 for the A/D converter. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

VDSEL: Power supply selection register for oscillation system voltage regulator (FF01H•D2) Selects the power supply for the oscillation system voltage regulator.

When "1" is written: VC2 When "0" is written: VDD Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the VDSEL register, the oscillation system voltage regulator enters the Vc2 mode and operates with Vc2 output from the LCD booster. When "0" is written to the VDSEL register, the oscillation system voltage regulator operates with VDD and the operating mode becomes the normal mode.

When switching from the normal mode to the VC2 mode, the VDSEL register should be set to "1" after taking a 100 msec or longer interval for the VC2 to stabilize from setting the LPWR register to "1". At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

VADSEL: Power supply selection register for A/D converter voltage circuit (FF01H•D3)

Selects the power supply for the A/D converter voltage circuit.

When "1" is written: VC2 When "0" is written: VDD Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the VADSEL register, the A/D converter voltage circuit enters the Vc2 mode and operates with Vc2 output from the LCD booster. When "0" is written to the VADSEL register, the A/D converter voltage circuit operates with VDD and the operating mode becomes the normal mode. When switching from the normal mode to the Vc2 mode, the VADSEL register should be set to "1" after taking a 100 msec or longer interval for the Vc2 to stabilize from setting the LPWR register to "1". At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

When using the A/D converter with a 1.6 V or less power supply voltage, set the Vc2 mode.

4.2.6 Programming notes

- (1) When operating the S1C63358 with a 0.9–1.4 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the oscillation system voltage regulator to the Vc2 mode. When 1.4 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the oscillation system voltage regulator into the Vc2 mode.
- (2) When using the A/D converter with a 0.9–1.6 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the A/D converter voltage circuit to the Vc2 mode. When 1.6 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode.
- (3) If the power supply voltage is out of the specified voltage range for an operating mode, do not switch to the operating mode. It may cause malfunction or increase current consumption.
- (4) When switching from the normal mode to the VC2 mode, the VDSEL and/or VADSEL registers should be set to "1" after taking a 100 msec or longer interval for the VC2 to stabilize from switching the LPWR register to "1".
- (5) When switching from the VC2 mode to the normal mode, use separate instructions to switch the mode (VDSEL = "0") or VADSEL = "0") and turn the LCD booster OFF (LPWR = "0", if LCD is unused). Simultaneous processing with a single instruction may cause malfunction.
- (6) The OSC3 oscillation circuit can operate only in the normal mode with a power supply voltage from 2.3 V to 3.6 V.

4.3 Watchdog Timer

4.3.1 Configuration of watchdog timer

The S1C63358 has a built-in watchdog timer that operates with a 256 Hz divided clock from the OSC1 as the source clock. The watchdog timer starts operating after initial reset, however, it can be stopped by the software. The watchdog timer must be reset cyclically by the software while it operates. If the watchdog timer is not reset in at least 3–4 seconds, it generates a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) to the CPU. Figure 4.3.1.1 is the block diagram of the watchdog timer.

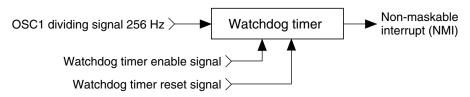


Fig. 4.3.1.1 Watchdog timer block diagram

The watchdog timer contains a 10-bit binary counter, and generates the non-maskable interrupt when the last stage of the counter (0.25 Hz) overflows.

Watchdog timer reset processing in the program's main routine enables detection of program overrun, such as when the main routine's watchdog timer processing is bypassed. Ordinarily this routine is incorporated where periodic processing takes place, just as for the timer interrupt routine. The watchdog timer operates in the HALT mode. If a HALT status continues for 3–4 seconds, the non-maskable interrupt releases the HALT status.

4.3.2 Interrupt function

If the watchdog timer is not reset periodically, the non-maskable interrupt (NMI) is generated to the core CPU. Since this interrupt cannot be masked, it is accepted even in the interrupt disable status (I flag = "0"). However, it is not accepted when the CPU is in the interrupt mask state until SP1 and SP2 are set as a pair, such as after initial reset or during re-setting the stack pointer. The interrupt vector of NMI is assigned to 0100H in the program memory.

4.3.3 I/O memory of watchdog timer

Table 4.3.3.1 shows the I/O address and control bits for the watchdog timer.

Table 4.3.3.1 Control bits of watchdog timer

Address		Reg	ister						Comment
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	0	•	MOEN	WDRST	0 *3	- *2			Unused
		0	WDEN		0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF07H	_				WDEN	1	Enable	Disable	Watchdog timer enable
	R		R/W	W	WDRST*3	Reset	Reset	Invalid	Watchdog timer reset (writing)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

WDEN: Watchdog timer enable register (FF07H•D1)

Selects whether the watchdog timer is used (enabled) or not (disabled).

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Disabled Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the WDEN register, the watchdog timer starts count operation. When "0" is written, the watchdog timer does not count and does not generate the interrupt (NMI).

At initial reset, this register is set to "1".

WDRST: Watchdog timer reset (FF07H•D0)

Resets the watchdog timer.

When "1" is written: Watchdog timer is reset

When "0" is written: No operation Reading: Always "0"

When "1" is written to WDRST, the watchdog timer is reset and restarts immediately after that. When "0" is written, no operation results.

This bit is dedicated for writing, and is always "0" for reading.

4.3.4 Programming notes

28

- (1) When the watchdog timer is being used, the software must reset it within 3-second cycles.
- (2) Because the watchdog timer is set in operation state by initial reset, set the watchdog timer to disabled state (not used) before generating an interrupt (NMI) if it is not used.

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

4.4 Oscillation Circuit

4.4.1 Configuration of oscillation circuit

The S1C63358 has two oscillation circuits (OSC1 and OSC3). OSC1 is either a crystal or a CR oscillation circuit that supplies the operating clock to the CPU and peripheral circuits. OSC3 is either a CR or a ceramic oscillation circuit. When processing with the S1C63358 requires high-speed operation, the CPU operating clock can be switched from OSC1 to OSC3 by the software. To stabilize operation of the internal circuits, the operating voltage VD1 must be switched according to the oscillation circuit to be used. Figure 4.4.1.1 is the block diagram of this oscillation system.

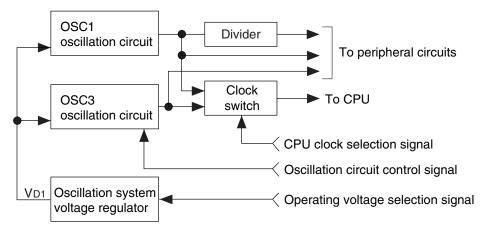
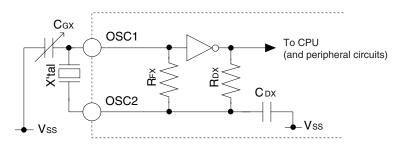


Fig. 4.4.1.1 Oscillation system block diagram

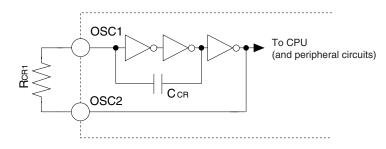
4.4.2 OSC1 oscillation circuit

The OSC1 oscillation circuit generates the main clock for the CPU and the peripheral circuits. Either the crystal oscillation circuit or the CR oscillation circuit can be selected as the circuit type by mask option. The oscillation frequency of the crystal oscillation circuit is 32.768 kHz (Typ.) and the CR oscillation circuit is 60 kHz (Typ.).

Figure 4.4.2.1 is the block diagram of the OSC1 oscillation circuit.



(a) Crystal oscillation circuit



(b) CR oscillation circuit

Fig. 4.4.2.1 OSC1 oscillation circuit

As shown in Figure 4.4.2.1, the crystal oscillation circuit can be configured simply by connecting the crystal oscillator (X'tal) of 32.768 kHz (Typ.) between the OSC1 and OSC2 terminals and the trimmer capacitor (CGx) between the OSC1 and Vss terminals when crystal oscillation is selected.

The CR oscillation circuit can be configured simply by connecting the resistor RCR1 between the OSC1 and OSC2 terminals when CR oscillation is selected. See Chapter 7, "Electrical Characteristics" for resistance value of RCR1.

Note: • The current consumption of CR oscillation is larger than crystal oscillation.

Be aware that the CR oscillation frequency changes slightly.
 Pay special attention to the circuits that use fosc1 as the source clock, such as the timer (time lag), the LCD frame frequency (display quality, flicker in low frequency) and the sound generator (sound quality).

4.4.3 OSC3 oscillation circuit

The S1C63358 has built-in the OSC3 oscillation circuit that generates the CPU's sub-clock (Typ. 1.8 MHz CR oscillation or Max. 4 MHz ceramic oscillation) for high speed operation and the source clock for peripheral circuits needing a high speed clock (programmable timer, FOUT output). The mask option enables selection of either the CR or ceramic oscillation circuit. When CR oscillation is selected, only a resistance is required as an external element. When ceramic oscillation is selected, a ceramic oscillator and two capacitors (gate and drain capacitance) are required.

Figure 4.4.3.1 is the block diagram of the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

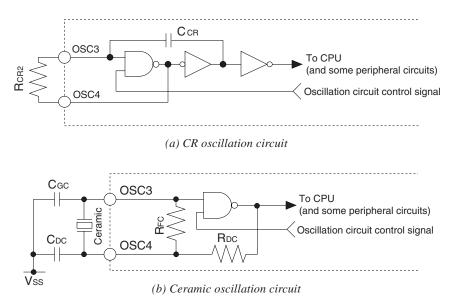


Fig. 4.4.3.1 OSC3 oscillation circuit

As shown in Figure 4.4.3.1, the CR oscillation circuit can be configured simply by connecting the resistor RCR2 between the OSC3 and OSC4 terminals when CR oscillation is selected. See Chapter 7, "Electrical Characteristics" for resistance value of RCR2.

When ceramic oscillation is selected, the ceramic oscillation circuit can be configured by connecting the ceramic oscillator (Max. 4 MHz) between the OSC3 and OSC4 terminals, capacitor CGC between the OSC3 and OSC4 terminals, and capacitor CDC between the OSC4 and Vss terminals. For both CGC and CDC, connect capacitors that are about 100 pF. To reduce current consumption of the OSC3 oscillation circuit, oscillation can be stopped by the software (OSCC register).

4.4.4 Switching of operating voltage

The CPU system clock is switched to OSC1 or OSC3 by the software (CLKCHG register). In this case, to obtain stable operation, the operating voltage VD1 for the internal circuits must be switched by the software (VDC register). As described in Section 4.2, "Setting of Power Supply and Operating Mode", the oscillation system voltage regulator that generates VD1 must be set in an appropriate operating mode according to the supply voltage.

Table 4.4.4.1 shows the correspondence of the system clock, operating voltage VD1 and operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator.

- was a second and a second and a second a secon												
Operating	Operating	Power s	VDD (V)									
condition	condition voltage V _{D1}		1.4-2.3	2.3–3.6								
OSC1	1.35 V	Vc2 mode	Normal	mode *								
OSC3, 4 MHz	2.25 V	Cann	Normal mode									

Table 4.4.4.1 System clock and operating voltage

When switching the operating voltage and the system clock, properly set the operating mode for the oscillation system voltage regulator before and after. (See Section 4.2, "Setting of Power Supply and Operation Mode".)

When OSC3 is to be used as the CPU system clock, it should be done as the following procedure using the software: first switch the operating mode (if necessary) and the operating voltage VD1, turn the OSC3 oscillation ON after waiting 2.5 msec or more for the above operation to stabilize, switch the clock after waiting 5 msec or more for oscillation stabilization.

When switching from OSC3 to OSC1, turn the OSC3 oscillation circuit OFF after switching the clock then set the operating voltage VD1 to 1.35 V. After that, switch the operating mode if necessary.

$OSC1 \rightarrow OSC3$

- 1. Set operation mode for OSC3. *
- 2. Set VDC to "1" (1.35 V \rightarrow 2.25 V).
- 3. Maintain 2.5 msec or more.
- 4. Set OSCC to "1" (OSC3 oscillation ON).
- 5. Maintain 5 msec or more.
- 6. Set CLKCHG to "1" (OSC1 \rightarrow OSC3).

$OSC3 \rightarrow OSC1$

- 1. Set CLKCHG to "0" (OSC3 \rightarrow OSC1).
- 2. Set OSCC to "0" (OSC3 oscillation OFF).
- 3. Set VDC to "0" (2.25 V \rightarrow 1.35 V).
- 4. Set operation mode for OSC1. *

(*: Should be done only when necessary.)

The following shows the operating mode settings for the oscillation system voltage regulator depending on the power supply voltage.

(1) Power supply voltage VDD = 0.9 V to 1.4 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the oscillation system voltage regulator can be operated only in the VC2 mode.

(2) Power supply voltage VDD = 1.4 V to 2.3 V

When the system clock is OSC1, operate the oscillation system voltage regulator in the normal mode.

(3) Power supply voltage VDD = 2.3 V to 3.6 V

When the power supply voltage is in this range, the oscillation system voltage regulator can always be operated in the normal mode regardless of the system clock selection. Therefore, it is nor necessary to switch the operating mode before and after switching the system clock.

^{*} Set the VC2 mode when a power supply voltage drop is detected by the SVD circuit, such as during a heavy load operation (driving buzzer or lamp) or by battery deletion.

4.4.5 Clock frequency and instruction execution time

Table 4.4.5.1 shows the instruction execution time according to each frequency of the system clock.

Table 4.4.5.1 Clock frequency and instruction execution time

Clock from tonov	Instruction execution time (µsec)										
Clock frequency	1-cycle instruction	2-cycle instruction	3-cycle instruction								
OSC1: 32.768 kHz	61	122	183								
OSC1: 60 kHz	33	66	100								
OSC3: 4 MHz	0.5	1	1.5								

4.4.6 I/O memory of oscillation circuit

Table 4.4.6.1 shows the I/O address and the control bits for the oscillation circuit.

Table 4.4.6.1 Control bits of oscillation circuit

A -1-1		Reg	ister						Occurrent
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	011/0110	OSCC	•	VDC	CLKCHG	0	OSC3	OSC1	CPU clock switch
	CLKCHG		0		OSCC	0	On	Off	OSC3 oscillation On/Off
FF00H	-			D. 1.1.	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
	R/W		R	R/W	VDC	0	2.25 V	1.35 V	CPU operating voltage switch (1.35 V: OSC1, 2.25 V: OSC3)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

VDC: CPU operating voltage switching register (FF00H•D0)

It is used to switch the operating voltage VD1, when the crystal oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option.

When "1" is written: 2.25 V (for OSC3 operation) When "0" is written: 1.35 V (for OSC1 operation)

Reading: Valid

When switching the CPU system clock, the operating voltage VD1 should also be switched according to the clock.

When switching from OSC1 to OSC3, first set VD1 to 2.25 V. After that maintain 2.5 msec or more, and then turn the OSC3 oscillation ON.

When switching from OSC3 to OSC1, set VD1 to 1.35 V after switching to OSC1 and turning the OSC3 oscillation OFF.

When the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, setting of this register does not affect the operating voltage VD1, and the VD1 voltage is fixed at 2.25 V. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

OSCC: OSC3 oscillation control register (FF00H•D2)

Controls oscillation ON/OFF for the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

When "1" is written: OSC3 oscillation ON When "0" is written: OSC3 oscillation OFF

Reading: Valid

When it is necessary to operate the CPU at high speed, set OSCC to "1". At other times, set it to "0" to reduce current consumption. Furthermore, when the crystal oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, it is necessary to switch the operating voltage VD1 when turning the OSC3 oscillation circuit ON and OFF

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CLKCHG: CPU system clock switching register (FF00H•D3)

The CPU's operation clock is selected with this register.

When "1" is written: OSC3 clock is selected When "0" is written: OSC1 clock is selected

Reading: Valid

When the CPU clock is to be OSC3, set CLKCHG to "1"; for OSC1, set CLKCHG to "0".

After turning the OSC3 oscillation ON (OSCC = "1"), switching of the clock should be done after waiting 5 msec or more.

When VD1 is 1.35 V (VDC = "0") and when OSC3 oscillation is OFF (OSCC = "0"), setting of CLKCHG = "1" becomes invalid and switching to OSC3 is not performed. When the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, setting VDC to "0" makes no difference. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

4.4.7 Programming notes

- (1) When switching the CPU system clock from OSC1 to OSC3, first set VD1. After that maintain 2.5 msec or more, and then turn the OSC3 oscillation ON.
 - When switching from OSC3 to OSC1, set VD1 after switching to OSC1 and turning the OSC3 oscillation OFF. However, when the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit, it is not necessary to set VD1.
- (2) It takes at least 5 msec from the time the OSC3 oscillation circuit goes ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Consequently, when switching the CPU operation clock from OSC1 to OSC3, do this after a minimum of 5 msec have elapsed since the OSC3 oscillation went ON.

 Further, the oscillation stabilization time varies depending on the external oscillator characteristics and conditions of use, so allow ample margin when setting the wait time.
- (3) When switching the clock form OSC3 to OSC1, use a separate instruction for switching the OSC3 oscillation OFF. An error in the CPU operation can result if this processing is performed at the same time by the one instruction.
- (4) When the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, it is not necessary to switch the operating voltage VD1 using the VDC register and the VD1 voltage is fixed at 2.25 V. The VD1 level does not change even if any data is written to the VDC register.

4.5 Input Ports (K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20)

4.5.1 Configuration of input ports

The S1C63358 has nine bits general-purpose input ports. Each of the input port terminals (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20) provides internal pull-up resistor. Pull-up resistor can be selected for each bit with the mask option.

Figure 4.5.1.1 shows the configuration of input port (K00-K03, K10-K13).

Figure 4.5.1.2 shows the configuration of input port (K20).

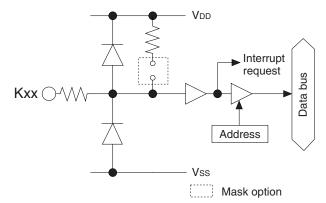


Fig. 4.5.1.1 Configuration of input port (K00–K03, K10–K13)

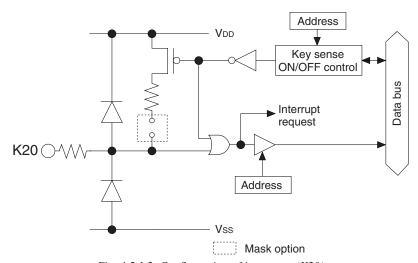


Fig. 4.5.1.2 Configuration of input port (K20)

Selection of "With pull-up resistor" with the mask option suits input from the push switch, key matrix, and so forth. When "Gate direct" is selected, the port can be used for slide switch input and interfacing with other LSIs.

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL EPSON 35

4.5.2 Interrupt function

All nine bits of the input ports (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20) provide the interrupt function. The conditions for issuing an interrupt can be set by the software. Further, whether to mask the interrupt function can be selected by the software. The input interrupts are divided into three systems: K0 (K00–K03), K1 (K10–K13) and K20 systems.

Figure 4.5.2.1 shows the configuration of K00-K03 (K10-K13) interrupt circuit.

Figure 4.5.2.2 shows the configuration of K20 interrupt circuit.

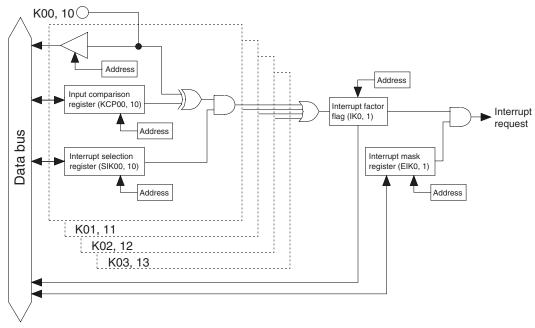


Fig. 4.5.2.1 Input interrupt circuit configuration (K00–K03, K10–K13)

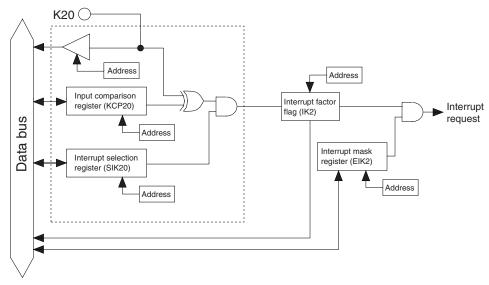


Fig. 4.5.2.2 Input interrupt circuit configuration (K20)

The interrupt selection register (SIK) and input comparison register (KCP) are individually set for the input ports K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20, and can specify the terminals for generating interrupt and interrupt timing.

The interrupt selection registers (SIK00–SIK03, SIK10–SIK13, SIK20) select what input of K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20 to use for the interrupt. Writing "1" into an interrupt selection register incorporates that input port into the interrupt generation conditions. The changing the input port where the interrupt selection register has been set to "0" does not affect the generation of the interrupt.

The input interrupt timing can select that the interrupt be generated at the rising edge of the input or that it be generated at the falling edge according to the set value of the input comparison registers (KCP00–KCP03, KCP10–KCP13, KCP20).

By setting these two conditions, the interrupt for K00-K03, K10-K13 or K20 is generated when input ports in which an interrupt has been enabled by the input selection registers and the contents of the input comparison registers have been changed from matching to no matching.

The interrupt mask registers (EIK0, EIK1, EIK2) enable the interrupt mask to be selected for K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20.

When the interrupt is generated, the interrupt factor flag (IK0, IK1, IK2) is set to "1".

Figure 4.5.2.3 shows an example of an interrupt for K00-K03.

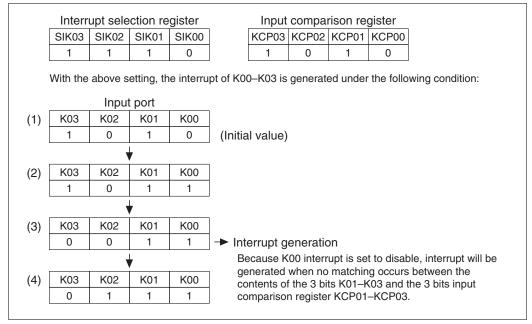


Fig. 4.5.2.3 Example of interrupt of K00-K03

K00 interrupt is disabled by the interrupt selection register (SIK00), so that an interrupt does not occur at (2). At (3), K03 changes to "0"; the data of the terminals that are interrupt enabled no longer match the data of the input comparison registers, so that interrupt occurs. As already explained, the condition for the interrupt to occur is the change in the port data and contents of the input comparison registers from matching to no matching. Hence, in (4), when the no matching status changes to another no matching status, an interrupt does not occur. Further, terminals that have been masked for interrupt do not affect the conditions for interrupt generation.

4.5.3 Mask option

Internal pull-up resistor can be selected for each of the nine bits of the input ports (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20) with the input port mask option.

When "Gate direct" is selected, take care that the floating status does not occur for the input. Select "With pull-up resistor" for input ports that are not being used.

4.5.4 I/O memory of input ports

Table 4.5.4.1 shows the ${\rm I/O}$ addresses and the control bits for the input ports.

Table 4.5.4.1 Control bits of input ports

					10010	7.5.7.1	Cont	roi oiis	Ų	f input ports		
Address			ister						Comment			
	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1 Enghia	0 Disable	_			
	SIK03	SIK02	SIK01	SIK00	SIK03	0	Enable	Disable				
FF20H					SIK02 SIK01	0	Enable Enable	Disable Disable		K00-K03 interrupt selection register		
		R/	W		SIK01	0	Enable	Disable				
					K03	_ *2	High	Low	=			
	K03	K02	K01	K00	K02	_ *2	High	Low				
FF21H					K01	- *2	High	Low		K00–K03 input port data		
		F	7		K00	_ *2	High	Low				
					KCP03	1	Ť	ſ	ī			
FFOOL	KCP03	KCP02	KCP01	KCP00	KCP02	1	7_	<u> </u>		V00 V02:		
FF22H		-	14/		KCP01	1	¬	<u> </u>		K00–K03 input comparison register		
		R/	VV		KCP00	1	Į.	f				
	SIK13	SIK12	SIK11	SIK10	SIK13	0	Enable	Disable	٦			
FF24H	SIICIS	OIIVIZ	SIKTT	Silkio	SIK12	0	Enable	Disable		K10–K13 interrupt selection register		
112-11		R/	W		SIK11	0	Enable	Disable		The this merupe selection register		
		10	**		SIK10	0	Enable	Disable	┙			
	K13	K12	K11	K10	K13	- *2	High	Low				
FF25H					K12	_ *2	High	Low		K10-K13 input port data		
		F	3		K11	- *2 - *2	High	Low				
					K10 KCP13	1	High	Low	_			
	KCP13	KCP12	KCP11	KCP10	KCP13	1						
FF26H					KCP11	1	📜	<u> </u>		K10-K13 input comparison register		
		R/	W		KCP10	1	🕇	 				
					0 *3	_ *2			U	nused		
	0	0	0	SIK20	0 *3	_ *2			Unused	nused		
FF28H					0 *3	_ *2			U	nused		
		R		R/W	SIK20	0	Enable	Disable	K	20 interrupt selection register		
	0	0	0	KOO	0 *3	_ *2			Unused			
FF29H	0	0	U	K20	0 *3	_ *2			U	nused		
112311			3		0 *3	- *2				nused		
			•		K20	_ *2	High	Low	_	20 input port data		
	0	0	0	KCP20	0 *3	_ *2				nused		
FF2AH	-				0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused		
		R		R/W	0 *3 KCP20	1	¬	_		nused		
					0 *3	- *2	7_		-	20 input comparison register		
	0	0	0	SENON	0 *3	_ *2				nused		
FF2BH					0 *3	_ *2				nused		
		R		R/W	SENON	1	On	Off		ey sense On/Off control		
	_	_			0 *3	_ *2			U	nused		
	0	0	0	EIK0	0 *3	_ *2			U	nused		
FFE4H				5044	0 *3	- *2			U	nused		
		R		R/W	EIK0	0	Enable	Mask	In	nterrupt mask register (K00-K03)		
	0	0	EIK2	EIK1	0 *3	_ *2				nused		
FFE5H	U	U	LINZ	LINI	0 *3	- *2				nused		
	F	₹	P.	w	EIK2	0	Enable	Mask		nterrupt mask register (K20)		
					EIK1	0	Enable	Mask	-	nterrupt mask register (K10–K13)		
	0	0	0	IK0	0 *3	- *2 *2	(R)	(R)		nused		
FFF4H					0 *3	- *2 - *2	Yes	No		nused		
	R		R/W	0 *3 IK0	- *2 0	(W) Reset	(W) Invalid		nused aterrupt factor flag (K00–K03)			
					0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	_	nused (K00–K03)		
	0	0	IK2	IK1	0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No		nused		
FFF5H				1	IK2	0	(W)	(W)		nuscu aterrupt factor flag (K20)		
	F	₹	R	W	IK1	0	Reset	Invalid		nterrupt factor flag (K10–K13)		

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

K00-K03: K0 port input port data (FF21H) K10-K13: K1 port input port data (FF25H) K20: K20 port input port data (FF29H•D0)

Input data of the input port terminals can be read with these registers.

When "1" is read: High level When "0" is read: Low level Writing: Invalid

The reading is "1" when the terminal voltage of the nine bits of the input ports (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20) goes high (VDD), and "0" when the voltage goes low (VSS).

These bits are dedicated for reading, so writing cannot be done.

SIK00-SIK03: K0 port interrupt selection register (FF20H)
SIK10-SIK13: K1 port interrupt selection register (FF24H)
SIK20: K20 port interrupt selection register (FF28H•D0)

Selects the ports to be used for the K00-K03, K10-K13 and K20 input interrupts.

When "1" is written: Enable When "0" is written: Disable Reading: Valid

Enables the interrupt for the input ports (K00-K03, K10-K13, K20) for which "1" has been written into the interrupt selection registers (SIK00-SIK03, SIK10-SIK13, SIK20). The input port set for "0" does not affect the interrupt generation condition.

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

KCP00-KCP03: K0 port input comparison register (FF22H)
KCP10-KCP13: K1 port input comparison register (FF26H)
KCP20: K20 port input comparison register (FF2AH•D0)

Interrupt conditions for terminals K00-K03, K10-K13 and K20 can be set with these registers.

When "1" is written: Falling edge When "0" is written: Rising edge Reading: Valid

The interrupt conditions can be set for the rising or falling edge of input for each of the nine bits (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20), through the input comparison registers (KCP00–KCP03, KCP10–KCP13, KCP20). For KCP00–KCP03, a comparison is done only with the ports that are enabled by the interrupt among K00–K03 by means of the SIK00–SIK03 registers. For KCP10–KCP13, a comparison is done only with the ports that are enabled by the interrupt among K10–K13 by means of the SIK10–SIK13 registers. For KCP20, a comparison is done only when the K20 port has been enabled by means of the SIK20 register. At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

EIK0: K0 input interrupt mask register (FFE4H•D0) EIK1: K1 input interrupt mask register (FFE5H•D0) EIK2: K20 input interrupt mask register (FFE5H•D1)

Masking the interrupt of the input port can be selected with these registers.

When "1" is written: Enable When "0" is written: Mask Reading: Valid

With these registers, masking of the input port interrupt can be selected for each of the three systems (K00–K03, K10–K13, K20).

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (Input Ports)

IK0: K0 input interrupt factor flag (FFF4H•D0)
IK1: K1 input interrupt factor flag (FFF5H•D0)
IK2: K20 input interrupt factor flag (FFF5H•D1)
These flags indicate the occurrence of input interrupt.

When "1" is read: Interrupt has occurred When "0" is read: Interrupt has not occurred

When "1" is written: Flag is reset When "0" is written: Invalid

The interrupt factor flags IK0, IK1 and IK2 are associated with K00–K03, K10–K13 and K20, respectively. From the status of these flags, the software can decide whether an input interrupt has occurred. The interrupt factor flag is set to "1" when the interrupt condition is established regardless of the interrupt mask register setting. However, the interrupt does not occur to the CPU when the interrupt is masked.

These flags are reset to "0" by writing "1" to them.

After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

At initial reset, these flags are set to "0".

SENON: K20 port key sense ON/OFF control (FF2BH•D0)

Controls the key sense function.

When "1" is written: On When "0" is written: Off Reading: Valid

When using K20 as a general purpose input port, fix this register at "1" (On).

When K20 is used for the key sense function, set SENON on during the key sense stage. If any key is pressed (see Figure 4.5.4.1), the K20 port generates an interrupt to the CPU. Then set SENON to off (K20 port key sense OFF), turn the outside N-P-N transistor on using an output port and start the A/D converter. The A/D converter converts the input voltage that varies according to the pressed key into a digital value. The software can discriminates which key was pressed from the conversion result. After that, turn SENON off to reduce current consumption.

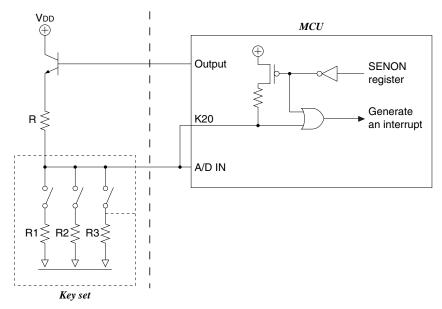


Fig. 4.5.4.1 Key position sensing circuit

This chart is an example of the circuit that discriminates the pressed key with only two wires connected between the MCU chip and the key set. It is useful to reduce the connection wires when the key set location is far from the MCU chip.

Operation: The keys are connected to the ground via a resistor that is different from other keys. So each key will generate a different voltage for inputting to the A/D converter.

Pressing a key generates an interrupt to the MCU. The interrupt turns the transistor on using the output port and starts A/D conversion. The MCU can discriminate the pressed key using the digital value converted by the A/D converter.

4.5.5 Programming notes

(1) When input ports are changed from low to high by pull-up resistors, the rise of the waveform is delayed on account of the time constant of the pull-up resistor and input gate capacitance. Hence, when fetching input ports, set an appropriate waiting time.

Particular care needs to be taken of the key scan during key matrix configuration.

Make this waiting time the amount of time or more calculated by the following expression.

 $10 \times C \times R$

C: terminal capacitance 5 pF + parasitic capacitance ? pF

R: pull-up resistance 300 k Ω

- (2) The K13 terminal functions as the clock input terminal for the programmable timer, and the input signal is shared with the input port and the programmable timer. Therefore, when the K13 terminal is set to the clock input terminal for the programmable timer, take care of the interrupt setting.
- (3) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

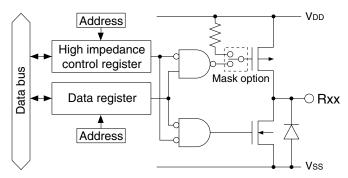
4.6 Output Ports (R00-R03, R10-R13 and R20-R23)

4.6.1 Configuration of output ports

The S1C63358 has 12 bits general output ports.

Output specifications of the output ports can be selected individually with the mask option. Two kinds of output specifications are available: complementary output and N-channel open drain output.

Figure 4.6.1.1 shows the configuration of the output port.



(R00-R03 are fixed at complementary output.)

Fig. 4.6.1.1 Configuration of output port

The R02 and R03 output terminals are shared with special output terminals (TOUT, FOUT), and this function is selected by the software.

At initial reset, these are all set to the general purpose output port.

Table 4.6.1.1 shows the setting of the output terminals by function selection.

Table 4.0.1.1 Tunction setting of output terminals										
Terminal	Terminal status	Special output								
name	at initial reset	TOUT	FOUT							
R00	R00 (High output)	R00	R00							
R01	R01 (High output)	R01	R01							
R02	R02 (High output)	TOUT								
R03	R03 (High output)		FOUT							
R10-R13	R10–R13 (High output)	R10-R13	R10-R13							
R20-R23	R20–R23 (High output)	R20-R23	R20-R23							

Table 4.6.1.1 Function setting of output terminals

When using the output port (R02, R03) as the special output port, the data register must be fixed at "1" and the high impedance control register must be fixed at "0" (data output).

4.6.2 Mask option

Output specifications of the output ports can be selected with the mask option.

The output specifications of the output ports R10–R13 and R20–R23 can be selected from either complementary output or N-channel open drain output individually (in 4-bit units). The output ports R00–R03 can only be used as complementary output.

However, when N-channel open drain output is selected, do not apply a voltage exceeding the power supply voltage to the output port.

42 EPSON S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

4.6.3 High impedance control

The terminal output status of the output ports can be set to a high impedance status. This control is done using the high impedance control registers.

The high impedance control registers are provided to correspond with the output ports as shown below.

High impedance control register	Corresponding output port			
R00HIZ	R00 (1-bit)			
R01HIZ	R01 (1-bit)			
R02HIZ	R02 (1-bit)			
R03HIZ	R03 (1-bit)			
R1HIZ	R10-R13 (4-bit)			
R2HIZ	R20-R23 (4-bit)			

When "1" is written to the high impedance control register, the corresponding output port terminal goes into high impedance status. When "0" is written, the port outputs a signal according to the data register.

4.6.4 Special output

In addition to the regular DC output, special output can be selected for the output ports R02 and R03 as shown in Table 4.6.4.1 with the software.

Figure 4.6.4.1 shows the configuration of the R02 and R03 output ports.

Table 4.6.4.1 Special output

Terminal	Special output	Output control register		
R03	FOUT	FOUTE		
R02	TOUT	PTOUT		

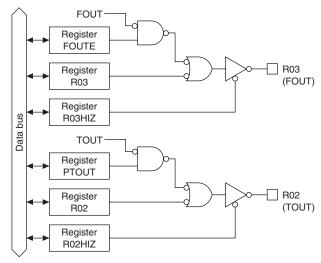


Fig. 4.6.4.1 Configuration of R02 and R03 output ports

At initial reset, the output port data register is set to "1" and the high impedance control register is set to "0". Consequently, the output terminal goes high (VDD).

When using the output port (R02, R03) as the special output port, fix the data register (R02, R03) at "1" and the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ) at "0" (data output). The respective signal should be turned ON and OFF using the special output control register.

Note: • Be aware that the output terminal is fixed at a low (Vss) level the same as the DC output if "0" is written to the R02 and R03 registers when the special output has been selected.

• Be aware that the output terminal shifts into high impedance status when "1" is written to the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ).

• TOUT (R02)

The R02 terminal can output a TOUT signal.

The TOUT signal is the clock that is output from the programmable timer, and can be used to provide a clock signal to an external device.

To output the TOUT signal, fix the R02 register at "1" and the R02HIZ register at "0", and turn the signal ON and OFF using the PTOUT register. It is, however, necessary to control the programmable timer.

Refer to Section 4.11, "Programmable Timer" for details of the programmable timer.

Note: A hazard may occur when the TOUT signal is turned ON and OFF.

Figure 4.6.4.2 shows the output waveform of the TOUT signal.

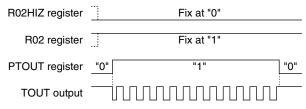


Fig. 4.6.4.2 Output waveform of TOUT signal

• FOUT (R03)

The R03 terminal can output a FOUT signal.

The FOUT signal is a clock (fosc1 or fosc3) that is output from the oscillation circuit or a clock that the fosc1 clock has divided in the internal circuit, and can be used to provide a clock signal to an external device.

To output the FOUT signal, fix the R03 register at "1" and the R03HIZ register at "0", and turn the signal ON and OFF using the FOUTE register.

The frequency of the output clock may be selected from among 4 types shown in Table 4.6.4.2 by setting the FOFQ0 and FOFQ1 registers.

Table 4.6.4.2 FOUT clock frequency

		3 1 2
FOFQ1	FOFQ0	Clock frequency
1	1	fosc3
1	0	fosc1
0	1	fosc1 × 1/8
0	0	fosc1 × 1/64

fosc1: Clock that is output from the OSC1 oscillation circuit fosc3: Clock that is output from the OSC3 oscillation circuit

When fOSC3 is selected for the FOUT signal frequency, it is necessary to control the OSC3 oscillation circuit before output.

Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes.

Note: A hazard may occur when the FOUT signal is turned ON and OFF.

Figure 4.6.4.3 shows the output waveform of the FOUT signal.

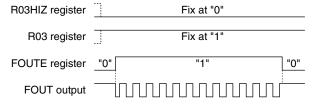


Fig. 4.6.4.3 Output waveform of FOUT signal

44

4.6.5 I/O memory of output ports

Table 4.6.5.1 shows the I/O addresses and control bits for the output ports.

Table 4.6.5.1 Control bits of output ports

	Dogistor					7101011		010115	oj output ports		
Address	Address						Comment				
7.00.000	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0			
	FOUTE	0	FOFQ1	FOFQ0	FOUTE	0	Enable	Disable			
FF06H	TOOTL		10101	10100	0 *3	- *2			Unused		
110011	R/W	R	ь	W	FOFQ1	0			FOUT FOUT FOR FOR FOR FOR FOR FOUR FOR FOUR FOR FOUR FOR FOUR FOR FOUR FOR FOUR FOU		
	H/W R		n/	/ V V	FOFQ0	0			selection Frequency fosci/64 fosci/8 fosci fosc3		
				R00HIZ	R03HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R03 output high impedance control (FOUTE=0)		
	R03HIZ	R02HIZ	R01HIZ						FOUT output high impedance control (FOUTE=1)		
FF30H					R02HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R02 output high impedance control (PTOUT=0)		
FF3UH									TOUT output high impedance control (PTOUT=1)		
		R/	W		R01HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R01 output high impedance control		
					R00HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R00 output high impedance control		
	Doo	Doo	Dos	Doo	R03	1	High	Low	R03 output port data (FOUTE=0) Fix at "1" when FOUT is used		
FFO411	R03 R02		R01	R00	R02	1	High	Low	R02 output port data (PTOUT=0) Fix at "1" when TOUT is used		
FF31H		-	0.4.4		R01	1	High	Low	R01 output port data		
	R/W				R00	1	High	Low	R00 output port data		
			_	D41117	0 *3	_ *2			Unused		
FFOOL	0	0	0	R1HIZ	0 *3	_ *2			Unused		
FF32H	5 504				0 *3	- *2			Unused		
	R			R/W	R1HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R1 output high impedance control		
	D40	D40	D44	D40	R13	1	High	Low	٦		
FFOOLI	R13	R12	R11	R10	R12	1	High	Low	P10 P12		
FF33H			0.4.4		R11	1	High	Low	R10–R13 output port data		
		H/	W		R10	1	High	Low			
				DOLUZ.	0 *3	- *2			Unused		
FF0411	0	0	0	R2HIZ	0 *3	_ *2			Unused		
FF34H					0 *3	_ *2			Unused		
		R		R/W	R2HIZ	0	High-Z	Output	R2 output high impedance control		
		Baa	D0.1	Baa	R23	1	High	Low	7		
FFOFU	R23	R22	R21	R20	R22	1	High	Low	P20 P22		
FF35H					R21	1	High	Low	R20–R23 output port data		
		H/	W		R20	1	High	Low			
	OLIOE:	DTOUT	01/051 /	OKOEL 2	CHSEL	0	Timer1	Timer0	TOUT output channel selection		
FEOU	CHSEL	PIOUT	CKSEL1	CKSEL0	PTOUT	0	On	Off	TOUT output control		
FFC1H			0.4.4		CKSEL1	0	OSC3	OSC1	Prescaler 1 source clock selection		
		R/	W		CKSEL0	0	OSC3	OSC1	Prescaler 0 source clock selection		
±1 T!₄!											

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

R00HIZ-R03HIZ: R0 port high impedance control register (FF30H)
R1HIZ: R1 port high impedance control register (FF32H•D0)

R2HIZ: R2 port high impedance control register (FF34H•D0)

Controls high impedance output of the output port.

When "1" is written: High impedance When "0" is written: Data output

Reading: Valid

By writing "0" to the high impedance control register, the corresponding output terminal outputs according to the data register. When "1" is written, it shifts into high impedance status.

When the output ports R02 and R03 are used for special output (TOUT, FOUT), fix the R02HIZ register and the R03HIZ register at "0" (data output).

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (Output Ports)

R00–R03: R0 output port data register (FF31H) R10–R13: R1 output port data register (FF33H) R20–R23: R2 output port data register (FF35H)

Set the output data for the output ports.

When "1" is written: High level output When "0" is written: Low level output

Reading: Valid

The output port terminals output the data written in the corresponding data registers without changing it. When "1" is written to the register, the output port terminal goes high (VDD), and when "0" is written, the output port terminal goes low (Vss).

When the output ports R02 and R03 are used for special output (TOUT, FOUT), fix the R02 register and the R03 register at "1".

At initial reset, these registers are all set to "1".

FOUTE: FOUT output control register (FF06H•D3)

Controls the FOUT output.

When "1" is written: FOUT output ON When "0" is written: FOUT output OFF

Reading: Valid

By writing "1" to the FOUTE register when the R03 register has been set to "1" and the R03HIZ register has been set to "0", an FOUT signal is output from the R03 terminal. When "0" is written, the R03 terminal goes high (VDD).

When using the R03 output port for DC output, fix this register at "0".

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

FOFQ0, FOFQ1: FOUT frequency selection register (FF06H•D0, D1)

Selects a frequency of the FOUT signal.

Table 4.6.5.2 FOUT clock frequency

		0 1
FOFQ1	FOFQ0	Clock frequency
1	1	fosc3
1	0	fosc1
0	1	fosc1 × 1/8
0	0	fosc1 × 1/64

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

PTOUT: TOUT output control register (FFC1H•D2)

Controls the TOUT output.

When "1" is written: TOUT output ON When "0" is written: TOUT output OFF

Reading: Valid

By writing "1" to the PTOUT register when the R02 register has been set to "1" and the R02HIZ register has been set to "0", the TOUT signal is output from the R02 terminal. When "0" is written, the R02 terminal goes high (VDD).

When using the R02 output port for DC output, fix this register at "0".

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

4.6.6 Programming notes

- (1) When using the output port (R02, R03) as the special output port, fix the data register (R02, R03) at "1" and the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ) at "0" (data output).

 Be aware that the output terminal is fixed at a low (Vss) level the same as the DC output if "0" is written to the R02 and R03 registers when the special output has been selected.

 Be aware that the output terminal shifts into high impedance status when "1" is written to the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ).
- (2) A hazard may occur when the FOUT signal and the TOUT signal are turned ON and OFF.
- (3) When fosc3 is selected for the FOUT signal frequency, it is necessary to control the OSC3 oscillation circuit before output.
 - Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes.

4.7 I/O Ports (P00–P03, P10–P13, P20–P23, P30–P33 and P40–P43)

4.7.1 Configuration of I/O ports

The S1C63358 has 20 bits general-purpose I/O ports. Figure 4.7.1.1 shows the configuration of the I/O port.

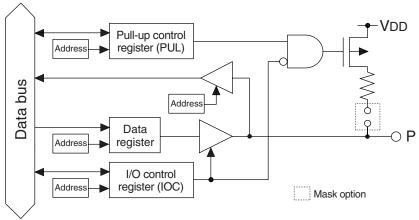


Fig. 4.7.1.1 Configuration of I/O port

The P10–P13 I/O port terminals are shared with the serial interface input/output terminals and this function is selected by the software. The P40–P43 I/O port terminals are shared with the A/D converter input terminals and this function is also selected by the software.

At initial reset, these are all set to the I/O port.

Table 4.7.1.1 shows the setting of the input/output terminals by function selection.

Terminal	Terminal status	Seria	al I/F	A/D
name	at initial reset	Master	Slave	converter
P00-P03	P00–P03 (Input & pull-up)	P00-P03	P00-P03	P00-P03
P10	P10 (Input & pull-up *)	SIN(I)	SIN(I)	
P11	P11 (Input & pull-up *)	SOUT(O)	SOUT(O)	
P12	P12 (Input & pull-up *)	SCLK(O)	SCLK(I)	
P13	P13 (Input & pull-up *)	P13	SRDY(O)	
P20-P23	P20–P23 (Input & pull-up *)	P20-P23	P20-P23	P20-P23
P30-P33	P30–P33 (Input & pull-up *)	P30-P33	P30-P33	P30-P33
P40	P40 (Input & Pull-up *)			AD0(I)
P41	P41 (Input & Pull-up *)			AD1(I)
P42	P42 (Input & Pull-up *)			AD2(I)
P43	P43 (Input & Pull-up *)			AD3(I)

Table 4.7.1.1 Function setting of input/output terminals

When these ports are used as I/O ports, the ports can be set to either input mode or output mode (in 1-bit unit). Modes can be set by writing data to the I/O control registers.

Refer to Section 4.12, "Serial Interface", for control of the serial interface.

Refer to Section 4.10, "A/D Converter", for control of the A/D converter.

^{*} When "with pull-up resistor" is selected by the mask option (high impedance when "gate direct" is set)

4.7.2 Mask option

In the I/O ports P10–P13, P20–P23, P30–P33 and P40–P43, the output specification during output mode can be selected from either complementary output or N-channel open drain output by mask option. They are selected in 1-bit units or 4-bit units depending on the terminal group. Note that the P00–P03 can be only used as complementary output.

Ports to be selected in 1-bit units: P20, P21, P22, P23, P30, P31, P32, P33, P40, P41, P42, P43 Ports to be selected in 4-bit units: P10–P13

The mask option also permits selection of whether the pull-up resistor is used or not during input mode. They are selected in 1-bit units or 4-bit units depending on the terminal group.

Ports to be selected in 1-bit units: P20, P21, P22, P23, P30, P31, P32, P33, P40, P41, P42, P43 Ports to be selected in 4-bit units: P10–P13

When N-channel open drain output is selected, do not apply a voltage exceeding the power supply voltage to the port.

When "without pull-up" during the input mode is selected, take care that the floating status does not occur

This option is effective even when I/O ports are used for input/output of the serial interface or input of the A/D converter.

4.7.3 I/O control registers and input/output mode

Input or output mode can be set for the I/O ports by writing data into the corresponding I/O control registers IOCxx.

To set the input mode, write "0" to the I/O control register. When an I/O port is set to input mode, it becomes high impedance status and works as an input port.

However, when the pull-up explained in the following section has been set by software, the input line is pulled up only during this input mode.

To set the output mode, write "1" is to the I/O control register. When an I/O port is set to output mode, it works as an output port, it outputs a high level (VDD) when the port output data is "1", and a low level (VSS) when the port output data is "0".

If perform the read out in each mode; when output mode, the register value is read out, and when input mode, the port value is read out.

At initial reset, the I/O control registers are set to "0", and the I/O ports enter the input mode.

The I/O control registers of the ports that are set as input/output for the serial interface and A/D converter can be used as general purpose registers that do not affect the I/O control. (See Table 4.7.1.1.)

4.7.4 Pull-up during input mode

A pull-up resistor that operates during the input mode is built into each I/O port of the S1C63358. Mask option can set the use or non-use of this pull-up. The pull-up resistor becomes effective by writing "1" to the pull-up control register PULxx that corresponds to each port, and the input line is pulled up during the input mode. When "0" has been written, no pull-up is done.

At initial reset, the pull-up control registers are set to "1".

The pull-up control registers of the ports in which "without pull-up" have been selected can be used as general purpose registers. Even when "with pull-up" has been selected, the pull-up control registers of the ports, that are set as input/output for the serial interface, can be used as general purpose registers that do not affect the pull-up control. (See Table 4.7.1.1.)

The pull-up control registers of the port, that are set as input for the serial interface, function the same as the I/O port.

4.7.5 I/O memory of I/O ports

Tables 4.7.5.1(a) and (b) show the I/O addresses and the control bits for the I/O ports.

Table 4.7.5.1(a) Control bits of I/O ports (1)

		Reg	ister			•			, of 10 ports (1)
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	IOC03	IOC02	IOC01	IOC00	IOC03	0	Output	Input	
FF40H	10003	10002	10001	10000	IOC02	0	Output	Input	P00–P03 I/O control register
11 4011		B	w		IOC01	0	Output	Input	100 100 20 control register
		.,		1	IOC00	0	Output	Input	
	PUL03	PUL02	PUL01	PUL00	PUL03	1	On	Off	
FF41H					PUL02	1 1	On	Off Off	P00–P03 pull-up control register
		R/	w		PUL01 PUL00	1	On On	Off	
					P03	_ *2	High	Low	<u> </u>
	P03	P02	P01	P00	P02	- *2	High	Low	
FF42H			l		P01	_ *2	High	Low	P00–P03 I/O port data
		R/	W		P00	_ *2	High	Low	
					IOC13	0	Output	Input	P13 I/O control register
	10010	10010		10010			-		functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) is selected
	IOC13	IOC12	IOC11	IOC10	IOC12	0	Output	Input	P12 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
FF44H									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
FF44FI					IOC11	0	Output	Input	P11 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
		R	W						functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
		11/	**		IOC10	0	Output	Input	P10 I/O control register (ESIF=0)
			ı		DI II 40			0"	functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
					PUL13	1	On	Off	P13 pull-up control register
	PUL13	PUL12	PUL11	PUL10	PUL12	4	05	O#	functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) is selected
	I OLIO	I OLIZ	I OLII	I OLIO	PULIZ	1	On	Off	P12 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
FF45H									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (master) is selected SCLK (I) pull-up control register when SIF (slave) is selected
ГГ45П					PUL11	1	On	Off	P11 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
		_			TOLIT		On	0"	functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
		H/	W		PUL10	1	On	Off	P10 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
									SIN pull-up control register when SIF is selected
					P13	_ *2	High	Low	P13 I/O port data
	D40	D40	D44	D40					functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) is selected
	P13	P12	P11	P10	P12	_ *2	High	Low	P12 I/O port data (ESIF=0)
FF46H									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
114011					P11	- *2	High	Low	P11 I/O port data (ESIF=0)
		R	W			_			functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
					P10	_ *2	High	Low	P10 I/O port data (ESIF=0)
					10000	_	0	lane et	functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
	IOC23	IOC22	IOC21	IOC20	IOC23 IOC22	0	Output Output	Input Input	
FF48H					10C22	0	Output	Input	P20-P23 I/O control register
		R	W		10C21	0	Output	Input	
					PUL23	1	On	Off	
	PUL23	PUL22	PUL21	PUL20	PUL22	1	On	Off	
FF49H					PUL21	1	On	Off	P20–P23 pull-up control register
		R/	W		PUL20	1	On	Off	
	Doo	DOO	D04	DOO	P23	_ *2	High	Low	7
FF4AH	P23	P22	P21	P20	P22	_ *2	High	Low	P20–P23 I/O port data
FF4AM					P21	- *2	High	Low	1 20-1 25 110 port data
					P20	_ *2	High	Low	
	IOC33	IOC32	IOC31	IOC30	IOC33	0	Output	Input	
FF4CH	10000	10002	10001	10000	IOC32	0	Output	Input	P30–P33 I/O control register
		R	W		IOC31	0	Output	Input	, and the second
					IOC30	0	Output	Input	

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

Table 4.7.5.1(b) Control bits of I/O ports (2)

		Rea	ister		Occurrent					
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment	
					PUL33	1	On	Off	7	
EE 4DII	PUL33	PUL32	PUL31	PUL30	PUL32	1	On	Off	P20 P22 multi ma a control mariotam	
FF4DH					PUL31	1	On	Off	P30–P33 pull-up control register	
		R/	W		PUL30	1	On	Off		
	Dag	DOO	D01	DOO	P33	_ *2	High	Low		
FF4EH	P33	P32	P31	P30	P32	_ *2	High	Low	P30–P33 I/O port data	
114611		R/	۸۸/		P31	- *2	High	Low	130–133 HO port data	
		П	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		P30	_ *2	High	Low		
					IOC43	0	Output	Input	P43 I/O control register (PAD3=0)	
	IOC43	IOC42	IOC41	IOC40					functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
	10040	10072	10041	10040	IOC42	0	Output	Input	P42 I/O control register (PAD2=0)	
FF50H							_		functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					IOC41	0	Output	Input	P41 I/O control register (PAD1=0)	
		R/	w			_			functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
			•		IOC40	0	Output	Input	P40 I/O control register (PAD0=0)	
					DI II 40			0"	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					PUL43	1	On	Off	P43 pull-up control register (PAD3=0)	
	PUL43	PUL42	PUL41	PUL40	DI II 40			0"	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					PUL42	1	On	Off	P42 pull-up control register (PAD2=0)	
FF51H					DI II 44		0	0"	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					PUL41	1	On	Off	P41 pull-up control register (PAD1=0)	
		R/	W		PUL40	1	On	Off	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled P40 pull-up control register (PAD0=0)	
					FUL40	'	OII	Oii	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					P43	- *2	High	Low	P43 I/O port data (PAD3=0)	
					1 40		riigii	LOW	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
	P43	P42	P41	P40	P42	_ *2	High	Low	P42 I/O port data (PAD2=0)	
					1 72	_	riigii	Low	functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
FF52H					P41	_ *2	High	Low	P41 I/O port data (PAD1=0)	
									functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
		R/	W		P40	- *2	High	Low	P40 I/O port data (PAD0=0)	
							3		functions as a general-purpose register when A/D is enabled	
					0 *3	_ *2			Unused	
	0	ESOUT	SCTRG	ESIF	ESOUT	0	Enable	Disable	SOUT enable/disable control	
FF70H					SCTRG	0	Trigger	Invalid	Serial I/F clock trigger (writing)	
	R		R/W				Run	Stop	Serial I/F clock status (reading)	
	"		1000		ESIF	0	SIF	I/O	Serial I/F enable (P1 port function selection)	
	DADO	DADO	DAD	DADA	PAD3	0	Enable	Disable	P43 input channel enable/disable control	
FEDALL	PAD3	PAD2	PAD1	PAD0	PAD2	0	Enable	Disable	P42 input channel enable/disable control	
FFD1H			ΛΑ/		PAD1	0	Enable	Disable	P41 input channel enable/disable control	
		R/	٧٧		PAD0	0	Enable	Disable	P40 input channel enable/disable control	

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

ESIF: Serial interface enable register (FF70H•D0)

Selects function for P10-P13.

When "1" is written: Serial interface input/output port

When "0" is written: I/O port Reading: Valid

When using the serial interface, write "1" to this register and when P10–P13 are used as the I/O port, write "0". The configuration of the terminals within P10–P13 that are used for the serial interface is decided by the mode selected with the SCS1 and SCS0 registers (see Section 4.12).

In the slave mode, all the P10–P13 ports are set to the serial interface input/output port. In the master mode, P10–P12 are set to the serial interface input/output port and P13 can be used as the I/O port. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (I/O Ports)

PAD0-PAD3: A/D input channel enable/disable control register (FFD1H)

Selects function for P40-P43.

When "1" is written: A/D converter input

When "0" is written: I/O port Reading: Valid

When using the A/D converter, write "1" to the register. PAD0–PAD3 correspond to P40–P43, respectively. When using a port from P40 to P43 as an I/O port, write "0" to the corresponding PAD register. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

P00-P03: P0 I/O port data register (FF42H) P10-P13: P1 I/O port data register (FF46H) P20-P23: P2 I/O port data register (FF4AH) P30-P33: P3 I/O port data register (FF4EH) P40-P43: P4 I/O port data register (FF52H)

I/O port data can be read and output data can be set through these registers.

• When writing data

When "1" is written: High level When "0" is written: Low level

When an I/O port is set to the output mode, the written data is output unchanged from the I/O port terminal. When "1" is written as the port data, the port terminal goes high (VDD), and when "0" is written, the terminal goes low (VSS).

Port data can be written also in the input mode.

• When reading data

When "1" is read: High level When "0" is read: Low level

The terminal voltage level of the I/O port is read out. When the I/O port is in the input mode the voltage level being input to the port terminal can be read out; in the output mode the register value can be read. When the terminal voltage is high (VDD) the port data that can be read is "1", and when the terminal voltage is low (Vss) the data is "0".

When "with pull-up resistor" has been selected with the mask option and the PUL register is set to "1", the built-in pull-up resister goes ON during input mode, so that the I/O port terminal is pulled up.

The data registers of the ports that are set as input/output for the serial interface or A/D converter can be used as general purpose registers that do not affect the input/output.

Note: When in the input mode, I/O ports are changed from low to high by pull-up resistor, the rise of the waveform is delayed on account of the time constant of the pull-up resistor and input gate capacitance. Hence, when fetching input ports, set an appropriate wait time.

Particular care needs to be taken of the key scan during key matrix configuration.

Make this waiting time the amount of time or more calculated by the following expression.

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

 $10 \times C \times R$

C: terminal capacitance 5 pF + parasitic capacitance ? pF

R: pull-up resistance 300 k Ω

```
IOC00-IOC03: P0 port I/O control register (FF40H) IOC10-IOC13: P1 port I/O control register (FF44H) IOC20-IOC23: P2 port I/O control register (FF48H) IOC30-IOC33: P3 port I/O control register (FF4CH) IOC40-IOC43: P4 port I/O control register (FF50H)
```

The input and output modes of the I/O ports are set with these registers.

```
When "1" is written: Output mode
When "0" is written: Input mode
Reading: Valid
```

The input and output modes of the I/O ports are set in 1-bit unit.

Writing "1" to the I/O control register makes the corresponding I/O port enter the output mode, and writing "0" induces the input mode.

At initial reset, these registers are all set to "0", so the I/O ports are in the input mode.

The I/O control registers of the ports that are set as input/output for the serial interface or A/D converter can be used as general purpose registers that do not affect the input/output.

```
PUL00-PUL03: P0 port pull-up control register (FF41H)
PUL10-PUL13: P1 port pull-up control register (FF45H)
PUL20-PUL23: P2 port pull-up control register (FF49H)
PUL30-PUL33: P3 port pull-up control register (FF4DH)
PUL40-PUL43: P4 port pull-up control register (FF51H)
The pull-up during the input mode are set with these registers.
```

```
When "1" is written: Pull-up ON
When "0" is written: Pull-up OFF
Reading: Valid
```

The built-in pull-up resistor which is turned ON during input mode is set to enable in 1-bit units. (The pull-up resistor is included into the ports selected by the mask option.)

By writing "1" to the pull-up control register, the corresponding I/O ports are pulled up (during input mode), while writing "0" turns the pull-up function OFF.

At initial reset, these registers are all set to "1", so the pull-up function is set to ON.

The pull-up control registers of the ports in which the pull-up resistor is not included become the general purpose register. The registers of the ports that are set as input/output for the serial interface or A/D converter can also be used as general purpose registers that do not affect the pull-up control.

The pull-up control registers of the port that are set as input for the serial interface function the same as the $\rm I/O$ port.

4.7.6 Programming note

When in the input mode, I/O ports are changed from low to high by pull-up resistor, the rise of the waveform is delayed on account of the time constant of the pull-up resistor and input gate capacitance. Hence, when fetching input ports, set an appropriate wait time.

Particular care needs to be taken of the key scan during key matrix configuration.

 $\label{eq:make-this-waiting-time-the-amount-of-time-or-more-calculated-by-the-following-expression.$

 $10\times C\times R$

```
C: terminal capacitance 5 pF + parasitic capacitance ? pF R: pull-up resistance 300 k\Omega
```

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

4.8 LCD Driver (COM0-COM3, SEG0-SEG31)

4.8.1 Configuration of LCD driver

The S1C63358 has 4 common terminals (COM0–COM3) and 32 segment terminals (SEG0–SEG31), so that it can drive an LCD with a maximum of $128 (32 \times 4)$ segments.

The driving method is 1/4 duty, 1/3 duty or 1/2 duty dynamic drive with four voltages (1/3 bias), Vss, Vc1, Vc2 and Vc3. It is also possible to set static drive. The drive duty and static drive can be selected by software. In addition, drive waveform with three voltages (1/2 bias) of Vss, Vc1 = Vc2 and Vc3 can be selected by mask option.

4.8.2 Power supply for LCD driving

The LCD drive voltage VC1 is generated by the LCD system regulated voltage circuit, and VC2 and VC3 are generated by boosting the VC1 voltage with the LCD system voltage booster circuit.

To generate VC1, the supply voltage VDD should be 1.4 V or more.

When VDD is less than 1.4 V, the LCD display contrast will become worse.

The LCD system voltage circuit that generates VC1–VC3 is turned ON and OFF by the LCD power control register LPWR.

By setting LPWR to "1", the LCD system voltage circuit generates V_{C1} – V_{C3} . When LPWR is set to "0", V_{C1} – V_{C3} becomes Vss level. In this case, all outputs from the COM terminals and SEG terminals go to Vss level.

To display the LCD, the LCD drive power must be ON by previously setting LPWR to "1". SEG output ports that are set for DC output by the mask option operate same as the output (R) port regardless of the power ON/OFF control.

4.8.3 Control of LCD display and drive waveform

(1) Display ON/OFF control

The S1C63358 incorporates the ALON and ALOFF registers to blink display. When "1" is written to ALON, all the segments go ON, and when "1" is written to ALOFF, all the segments go OFF. At such a time, an ON waveform or an OFF waveform is output from SEG terminals. When "0" is written to these registers, normal display is performed. Furthermore, when "1" is written to both of the ALON and ALOFF, ALON (all ON) has priority over the ALOFF (all OFF). At initial reset, both the registers are set to "0" (normal display). However, the LCD power is OFF at initial reset, so the display is actually performed when the LCD power is turned ON (LPWR = "1").

(2) Setting of drive duty

In the S1C63358, the drive duty can be set to 1/4, 1/3 or 1/2 by the software. This setting is done using the LDUTY1 and LDUTY0 registers as shown in Table 4.8.3.1.

LDUTY1 LDUTY0 Drive duty Common terminal used Maximum segment number Frame frequency * $64(32 \times 2)$ 1 1/2 COM0, COM1 32 Hz COM0-COM2 42.7 Hz 0 1 1/3 $96(32 \times 3)$ 0 0 1/4 COM0-COM3 $128 (32 \times 4)$ 32 Hz

Table 4.8.3.1 LCD drive duty setting

* When fosc1 = 32.768 kHz

Figures 4.8.3.1 to 4.8.3.6 show the dynamic drive waveform according to the drive bias and duty.

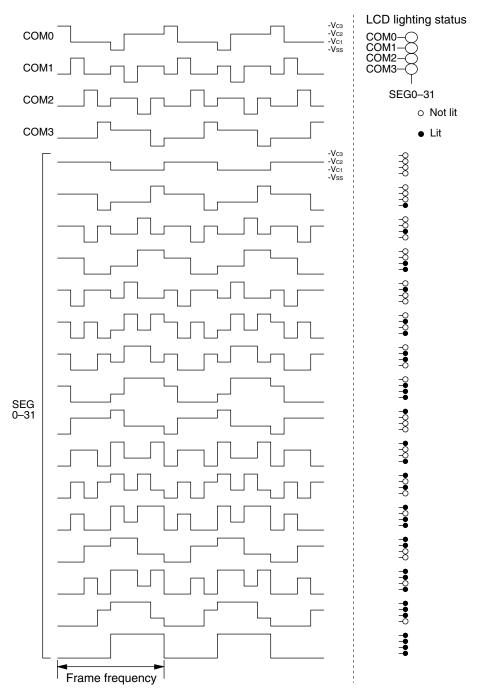


Fig. 4.8.3.1 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/4 duty (1/3 bias)

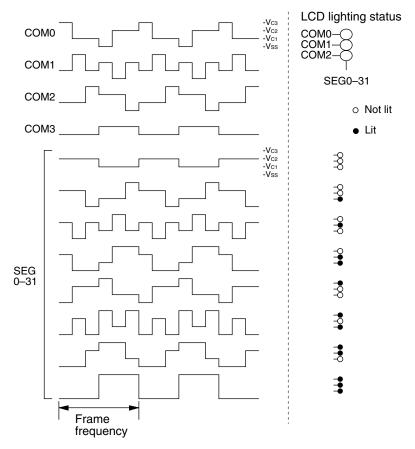


Fig. 4.8.3.2 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/3 duty (1/3 bias)

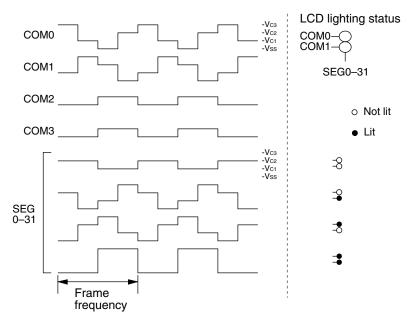


Fig. 4.8.3.3 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/2 duty (1/3 bias)

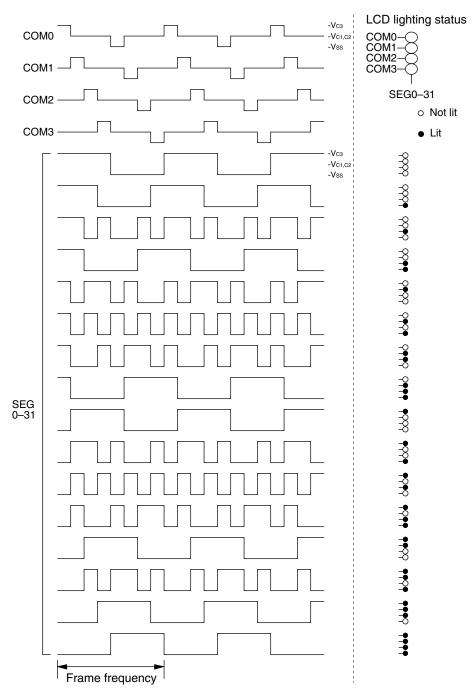


Fig. 4.8.3.4 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/4 duty (1/2 bias)

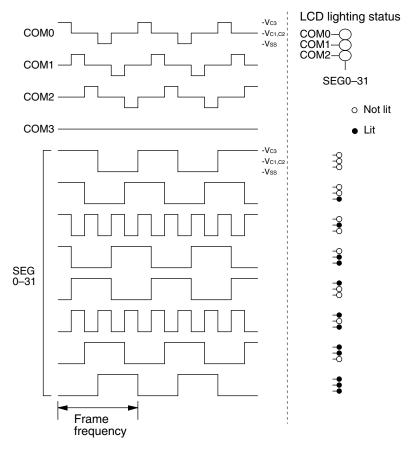


Fig. 4.8.3.5 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/3 duty (1/2 bias)

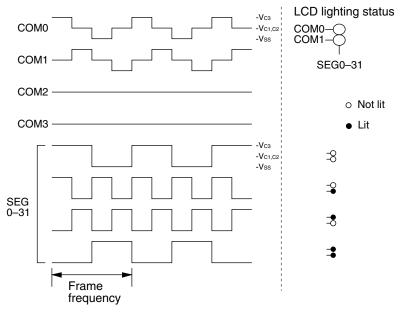


Fig. 4.8.3.6 Dynamic drive waveform for 1/2 duty (1/2 bias)

(3) Static drive

The S1C63358 provides software setting of the LCD static drive.

To set in static drive, write "1" to the common output signal control register STCD. Then, by writing "1" to any one of COM0 to COM3 (display memory) corresponding to the SEG terminal, the SEG terminal outputs a static ON waveform. When all the COM0 to COM3 bits are set to "0", the SEG terminal outputs a dynamic OFF waveform.

Figures 4.8.3.7 and 4.8.3.8 show the static drive waveform for 1/3 bias and 1/2 bias.

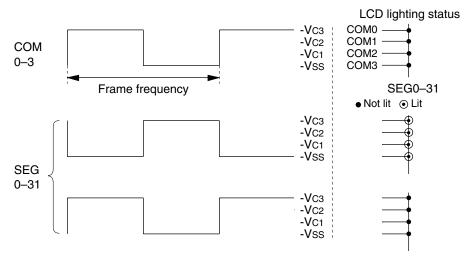


Fig. 4.8.3.7 Static drive waveform (1/3 bias)

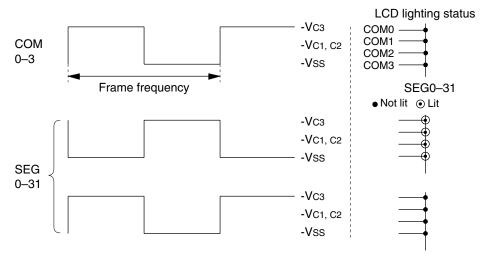


Fig. 4.8.3.8 Static drive waveform (1/2 bias)

4.8.4 Mask option

(1) Segment allocation

Up to 128 bits of the display memory can be selected from the data memory addresses F000H to F01FH.

The LCD driver has a segment decoder built-in, and the data bit (D0–D3) of the optional address in the display memory area (F000H–F01FH) can be allocated to the optional segment. This makes design easy by increasing the degree of freedom with which the liquid crystal panel can be designed. The allocated segment displays when the bit for the display memory is set to "1", and goes out when bit is set to "0".

Figure 4.8.4.1 shows an example of the relationship between the LCD segments (on the panel) and the display memory for the case of 1/3 duty.

Address	Data									
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0						
F00AH	d	С	b	a						
F00BH	p	g	f	e						
F00CH	d'	c'	b'	a'						
F00DH	p'	g'	f'	e'						



	Common 0	Common 1	Common 2
SEG10	F00A, D0	F00B, D1	F00B, D0
	(a)	(f)	(e)
SEG11	F00A, D1	F00B, D2	F00A, D3
	(b)	(g)	(d)
SEG12	F00D, D1	F00A, D2	F00B, D3
	(f')	(c)	(p)

Display memory allocation

Pin address allocation

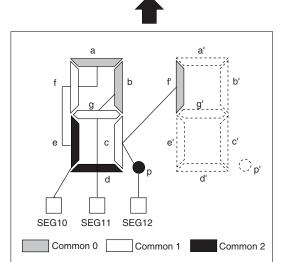


Fig. 4.8.4.1 Segment allocation

At initial reset, the contents of the display memory are undefined, therefore it is necessary to initialize by software. Since the display memory permits reading and writing, the addresses/bits that are not used on the LCD display can be used as general-purpose registers.

(2) Output specification

- ① The segment terminals (SEG0–SEG31) can be selected with the mask option in pairs* for either segment signal output or DC output (VDD and VSS binary output).

 When DC output is selected, the data corresponding to COM0 of each segment terminal is output.
- ② When DC output is selected, either complementary output or N-channel open drain output can be selected for each terminal with the mask option.
 - * The terminal pairs are combination of SEG2 \times n and SEG2 \times n + 1 (where n is an integer from 0 to 15).

(3) LCD drive bias/power supply

The LCD drive method can be selected from a 1/3 bias drive (Vss, Vc1, Vc2, Vc3) or a 1/2 bias drive (Vss, Vc1 = Vc2, Vc3).

For the LCD system power supply, either "internal" power (to generate internally) or "external" power (to supply from outside of the IC) can be selected. When "external" power is selected, the specified LCD drive voltage terminal (VC1, VC2 or VC3) is connected to the VDD inside the IC according to the selected mask option.

• 1/3 bias

Internal	External							
Vc1	Vc1 = VDD	Vc2 = Vdd	Vc3 = Vdd					
3.0 V LCD	4.5 V LCD	4.5 V LCD	3.0 V LCD					

• 1/2 bias

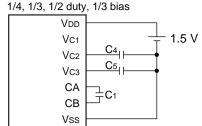
Internal	External								
Vc1	Vc1 = Vdd	Vc2 = Vdd	Vc3 = Vdd						
×	3.0 V LCD	×	3.0 V LCD						

Combinations that are marked with an "x" cannot be selected.

When the voltage regurator in the LCD system voltage circuit is disabled by setting the mask option, external elements can be minimized because one or two external capacitors for VC1 to VC3 are not necessary. However when the LCD system voltage regurator is not used, the display quality of the LCD panel, when the supply voltage fluctuates (drops), is inferior to when the LCD system voltage regurator is used.

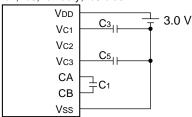
Figure 4.8.4.2 shows the external elements when the the LCD system voltage regurator is not used.

<4.5 V LCD panel>



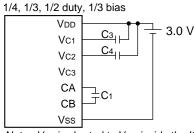
Note: Vc1 is shorted to Vpp inside the IC.

1/4, 1/3, 1/2 duty, 1/3 bias



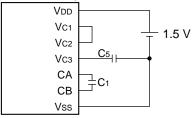
Note: Vc2 is shorted to Vpp inside the IC.

<3.0 V LCD panel>



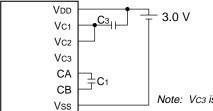
Note: Vc3 is shorted to VDD inside the IC.

1/4, 1/3, 1/2 duty, 1/2 bias



Note: Vc1 is shorted to VDD inside the IC.

1/4, 1/3, 1/2 duty, 1/2 bias



Note: Vc3 is shorted to VDD inside the IC.

Fig. 4.8.4.2 External elements when LCD system voltage regurator is not used

4.8.5 I/O memory of LCD driver

Table 4.8.5.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the LCD driver. Figure 4.8.5.1 shows the display memory map.

Table 4.8.5.1 Control bits of LCD driver

A -1 -1		Reg	ister			Occurrent							
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment				
	LDUTY	LDUTYO	V00110	LDWD	LDUTY1	0			LCD drive duty [LDUTY1, 0] 0 1 2, 3				
	LDUTY1	LDUTYU	VUUHG	LPWK	LDUTY0	0			switch Duty 1/4 1/3 1/2				
FF60H				VCCHG	0			General-purpose register (reserved register)					
		R/	VV		LPWR	0	On	Off	LCD power On/Off				
	_	A1 OFF	A1 ON	OTOD	0 *3	_ *2			Unused				
FECALL	0	ALOFF	ALON	STCD	ALOFF	1	All Off	Normal	LCD all OFF control				
FF61H					ALON	0	All On	Normal	LCD all ON control				
	К	R R/W			STCD	0	Static	Dynamic	Common output signal control				

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

Low Base address	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
F000		Display memory (32 words × 4 bits) R/W														
F010				Dish	iay ii	еш	JI	3∠ W	uius	X 4 I	uits)	Π/ V V				

Fig. 4.8.5.1 Display memory map

LPWR: LCD power control (ON/OFF) register (FF60H•D0)

Turns the LCD system voltage circuit ON and OFF.

When "1" is written: ON When "0" is written: OFF Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the LPWR register, the LCD system voltage circuit goes ON and generates the LCD drive voltage. When "0" is written, all the LCD drive voltages go to Vss level.

It takes about 100 msec for the LCD drive voltage to stabilize after starting up the LCD system voltage circuit by writing "1" to the LPWR register.

This control does not affect to SEG terminals that have been set for DC output.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

LDUTY0, LDUTY1: LCD drive duty switching register (FF60H•D2, D3)

Selects the LCD drive duty.

Table 4.8.5.2 Drive duty setting

LDUTY1	LDUTY0	Drive duty	Common terminal used	Maximum segment number	Frame frequency *
1	*	1/2	COM0, COM1	64 (32 × 2)	32 Hz
0	1	1/3	COM0-COM2	96 (32 × 3)	42.7 Hz
0	0	1/4	COM0-COM3	$128 (32 \times 4)$	32 Hz

* When fosc1 = 32.768 kHz

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

STCD: Common output signal control register (FF61H•D0)

Switches the LCD driving method.

When "1" is written: Static drive When "0" is written: Dynamic drive

Reading: Valid

By writing "1" to STCD, static drive is selected, and dynamic drive is selected when "0" is written. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

ALON: LCD all ON control register (FF61H•D1)

Displays the all LCD segments ON.

When "1" is written: All LCD segments displayed

When "0" is written: Normal display

Reading: Valid

By writing "1" to the ALON register, all the LCD segments goes ON, and when "0" is written, it returns to normal display.

This function outputs an ON waveform to the SEG terminals, and segments not affect the content of the display memory.

ALON has priority over ALOFF.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

ALOFF: LCD all OFF control register (FF61H•D2)

Fade outs the all LCD segments.

When "1" is written: All LCD segments fade out

When "0" is written: Normal display

Reading: Valid

By writing "1" to the ALOFF register, all the LCD segments goes OFF, and when "0" is written, it returns to normal display.

This function outputs an OFF waveform to the SEG terminals, and does not affect the content of the display memory.

At initial reset, this register is set to "1".

Display memory (F000H-F01FH)

The LCD segments are lit or turned off depending on this data.

When "1" is written: Lit When "0" is written: Not lit Reading: Invalid

By writing data into the display memory allocated to the LCD segment (on the panel), the segment can be lit or put out.

At initial reset, the contents of the display memory are undefined, therefore it is necessary to initialize by software. Since the display memory permits reading and writing, the addresses/bits that are not used on the LCD display can be used as general-purpose registers.

4.8.6 Programming notes

- (1) The contents of the display memory are undefined until the area is initialized (through, for instance, memory clear processing by the CPU). Initialize the display memory by executing initial processing.
- (2) 100 msec or more time is necessary for stabilizing the LCD drive voltages VC1, VC2 and VC3 after setting the LCD power control register LPWR to "1". Be careful of the segment-on right after the power is turned on.

4.9 Clock Timer

4.9.1 Configuration of clock timer

The S1C63358 has a built-in clock timer that uses OSC1 (crystal oscillator) as the source oscillator. The clock timer is configured of an 8-bit binary counter that serves as the input clock, fosc1 divided clock output from the prescaler. Timer data (128–16 Hz and 8–1 Hz) can be read out by the software. Figure 4.9.1.1 is the block diagram for the clock timer.

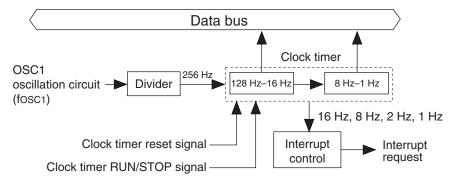


Fig. 4.9.1.1 Block diagram for the clock timer

Ordinarily, this clock timer is used for all types of timing functions such as clocks.

Note: When the CR oscillation circuit is selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, the frequencies and times differ from the values described in this section because the oscillation frequency will be 60 kHz (Typ.). Therefore, the clock timer can not be used for the clock function.

4.9.2 Data reading and hold function

The 8 bits timer data are allocated to the address FF79H and FF7AH.

Since the clock timer data has been allocated to two addresses, a carry is generated from the low-order data within the count (TM0–TM3: 128–16 Hz) to the high-order data (TM4–TM7: 8–1 Hz). When this carry is generated between the reading of the low-order data and the high-order data, a content combining the two does not become the correct value (the low-order data is read as FFH and the high-order data becomes the value that is counted up 1 from that point).

The high-order data hold function in the S1C63358 is designed to operate to avoid this. This function temporarily stops the counting up of the high-order data (by carry from the low-order data) at the point where the low-order data has been read and consequently the time during which the high-order data is held is the shorter of the two indicated here following.

- 1. Period until it reads the high-order data.
- 2. 0.48-1.5 msec (Varies due to the read timing.)

Note: Since the low-order data is not held when the high-order data has previously been read, the low-order data should be read first.

4.9.3 Interrupt function

The clock timer can cause interrupts at the falling edge of 16 Hz, 8 Hz, 2 Hz and 1 Hz signals. Software can set whether to mask any of these frequencies.

Figure 4.9.3.1 is the timing chart of the clock timer.

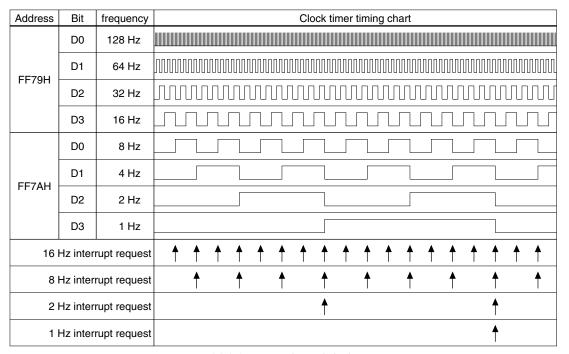


Fig. 4.9.3.1 Timing chart of clock timer

As shown in Figure 4.9.3.1, interrupt is generated at the falling edge of the frequencies (16 Hz, 8 Hz, 2 Hz, 1 Hz). At this time, the corresponding interrupt factor flag (IT0, IT1, IT2, IT3) is set to "1". Selection of whether to mask the separate interrupts can be made with the interrupt mask registers (EIT0, EIT1, EIT2, EIT3). However, regardless of the interrupt mask register setting, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" at the falling edge of the corresponding signal.

4.9.4 I/O memory of clock timer

Table 4.9.4.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the clock timer.

Table 4.9.4.1 Control bits of clock timer

						,			<u> </u>
Address		Reg	ister						Comment
Address	D3	D3 D2		D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	٥		TMDOT	TARRINI	0 *3	- *2			Unused
FEZOLI	0	0	TMRST	TMRUN	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FF78H		,	14/	DAM	TMRST*3	Reset	Reset	Invalid	Clock timer reset (writing)
	F	1	W	R/W	TMRUN	0	Run	Stop	Clock timer Run/Stop
	TMO	TMO	T144	TMO	TM3	0			Clock timer data (16 Hz)
FF79H	TM3	TM2	TM1	TM0	TM2	0			Clock timer data (32 Hz)
FF/9H	-		R			0			Clock timer data (64 Hz)
		1	٦		TM0	0			Clock timer data (128 Hz)
	T1.47	TMC	TNAS	T144	TM7	0			Clock timer data (1 Hz)
FF7ALL	TM7	TM6	TM5	TM4	TM6	0			Clock timer data (2 Hz)
FF7AH					TM5	0			Clock timer data (4 Hz)
	R			TM4	0			Clock timer data (8 Hz)	
	FITO	FIT0	EIT4 EIT0	EIT3	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 1 Hz)	
FFE6H	EIT3	EIT2	EIT1	EIT0	EIT2	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 2 Hz)
FFEOR			0.47		EIT1	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 8 Hz)
	R/W				EIT0	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Clock timer 16 Hz)
	ITO	ITO	IT1	IT0	IT3	0	(R)	(R)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 1 Hz)
FFFGII	IT3	IT2			IT2	0	Yes	No	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 2 Hz)
FFF6H					IT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 8 Hz)
	R/W			IT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 16 Hz)	

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

TM0-TM7: Timer data (FF79H, FF7AH)

The 128–1 Hz timer data of the clock timer can be read out with these registers. These eight bits are read only, and writing operations are invalid.

By reading the low-order data (FF79H), the high-order data (FF7AH) is held until reading or for 0.48–1.5 msec (one of shorter of them).

At initial reset, the timer data is initialized to "00H".

TMRST: Clock timer reset (FF78H•D1)

This bit resets the clock timer.

When "1" is written: Clock timer reset When "0" is written: No operation Reading: Always "0"

The clock timer is reset by writing "1" to TMRST. When the clock timer is reset in the RUN status, operation restarts immediately. Also, in the STOP status the reset data is maintained. No operation results when "0" is written to TMRST.

This bit is write-only, and so is always "0" at reading.

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

TMRUN: Clock timer RUN/STOP control register (FF78H•D0)

Controls RUN/STOP of the clock timer.

When "1" is written: RUN When "0" is written: STOP Reading: Valid

The clock timer enters the RUN status when "1" is written to the TMRUN register, and the STOP status when "0" is written.

In the STOP status, the timer data is maintained until the next RUN status or the timer is reset. Also, when the STOP status changes to the RUN status, the data that is maintained can be used for resuming the count.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

EIT0: 16 Hz interrupt mask register (FFE6H•D0) EIT1: 8 Hz interrupt mask register (FFE6H•D1) EIT2: 2 Hz interrupt mask register (FFE6H•D2) EIT3: 1 Hz interrupt mask register (FFE6H•D3)

These registers are used to select whether to mask the clock timer interrupt.

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Masked Reading: Valid

The interrupt mask registers (EIT0, EIT1, EIT2, EIT3) are used to select whether to mask the interrupt to the separate frequencies (16 Hz, 8 Hz, 2 Hz, 1 Hz).

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

IT0: 16 Hz interrupt factor flag (FFF6H•D0)
IT1: 8 Hz interrupt factor flag (FFF6H•D1)
IT2: 2 Hz interrupt factor flag (FFF6H•D2)
IT3: 1 Hz interrupt factor flag (FFF6H•D3)

These flags indicate the status of the clock timer interrupt.

When "1" is read: Interrupt has occurred When "0" is read: Interrupt has not occurred

When "1" is written: Flag is reset When "0" is written: Invalid

The interrupt factor flags (IT0, IT1, IT2, IT3) correspond to the clock timer interrupts of the respective frequencies (16 Hz, 8 Hz, 2 Hz, 1 Hz). The software can judge from these flags whether there is a clock timer interrupt. However, even if the interrupt is masked, the flags are set to "1" at the falling edge of the signal.

These flags are reset to "0" by writing "1" to them.

After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

At initial reset, these flags are set to "0".

4.9.5 Programming notes

- (1) Be sure to read timer data in the order of low-order data (TM0–TM3) then high-order data (TM4–TM7).
- (2) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.
- (3) When the CR oscillation circuit is selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, the frequencies and times differ from the values described in this section because the oscillation frequency will be 60 kHz (Typ.). Therefore, the clock timer can not be used for the clock function.

4.10 A/D Converter

4.10.1 Characteristics and configuration of A/D converter

The S1C63358 has a built-in A/D converter with the following characteristics.

• Conversion method: Successive-approximation type

• Resolution: 8 bits

Maximum error: ± 3 LSB, A/D clock: OSC1, OSC3, VDD = 2.7 V to 3.6 V

Maximum error: ± 3 LSB, A/D clock: OSC1, OSC3 ≤ 2.5 MHz, VDD = 2.3 V to 2.7 V

Maximum error: ± 5 LSB, A/D clock: OSC1, VDD = 1.6 V to 2.3 V Maximum error: ± 5 LSB, A/D clock: OSC1, VDD = 0.9 V to 1.6 V

• Input channels: Maximum 4 channels

• Conversion time: Minimum 10.5 µsec (during operation at 2 MHz)

Minimum 641 µsec (during operation at 32.768 kHz)

- Setting of analog conversion voltage range is possible with reference voltage terminal (AVREF)
- A/D conversion result is possible to read from 8-bit data register
- Sample & hold circuit built-in
- A/D conversion completion generates an interrupt

Figure 4.10.1.1 shows the configuration of the A/D converter.

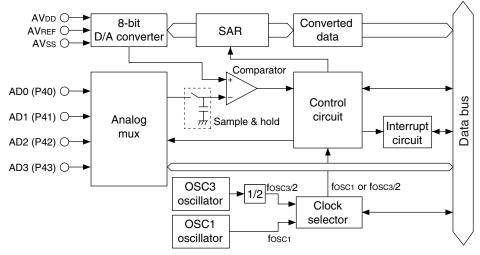


Fig. 4.10.1.1 Configuration of A/D converter

4.10.2 Terminal configuration of A/D converter

The terminals used with the A/D converter are as follows:

AVDD, AVss (power supply terminal)

The AVDD and AVss terminals are power supply terminals for the A/D converter. The voltage should be input as AVDD \leq VDD and AVss = Vss.

AVREF (reference voltage input terminal)

The AVREF terminal is the reference voltage terminal of the analog block. Input voltage range of the A/D conversion is decided by this input (AVSS-AVREF). The voltage should be input as AVREF \leq AVDD.

AD0-AD3 (analog input terminal)

The analog input terminals AD0–AD3 are shared with the I/O port terminals P40–P43. Therefore, it is necessary to set them for the A/D converter by software when using them as analog input terminals. This setting can be done for each terminal. (Refer to Section 4.10.4 for setting.)

At initial reset, all the terminals are set in the I/O port terminals.

Analog voltage value AVIN that can be input is in the range of AVss \leq AVIN \leq AVREF.

4.10.3 Mask option

I/O port pull-up resistor								
P40 (AD0)	\square With pull-up	✓ Gate direct						
P41 (AD1)	\square With pull-up	✓ Gate direct						
P42 (AD2)	\square With pull-up	✓ Gate direct						
P43 (AD3)	☐ With pull-up	✓ Gate direct						

The input terminals of the A/D converter are shared with the I/O port terminals P40–P43. Therefore, the terminal specification of the A/D converter is decided by setting the I/O port mask option. Select "Gate direct" for the port corresponding to the channel to be used to obtain the conversion precision.

4.10.4 Control of A/D converter

(1) Setting of A/D input terminal

When using the A/D converter, it is necessary to set up the terminals used for analog input from the P40-P43 initialized as the I/O port terminals. Four terminals can all be used as analog input terminals.

The PAD (PAD0-PAD3) register is used to set analog input terminals. When the PAD register bits are set to "1", the corresponding terminals function as the analog input terminals.

At initial reset, these terminals are all set in the I/O port terminals, and each terminal goes to a high impedance.

	•	
Terminal	A/D input enable /disable	Comment
P40 (AD0)	PAD0	
P41 (AD1)	PAD1	
P42 (AD2)	PAD2	
P43 (AD3)	PAD3	

Table 4.10.4.1 Correspondence between A/D input terminal and PAD register

(2) Setting of input clock

The clock selector selects the A/D conversion clock from OSC1 or OSC3 according to the value written in the ADCLK register. Table 4.10.4.2 shows the input clock selection with the ADCLK register.

| ADCLK | Clock source | 0 | OSC1 | 1 | OSC3/2 |

Table 4.10.4.2 Input clock selection

The clock selector outputs the selected clock to the A/D converter by writing "1" to the ADRUN register.

Note: • When the supply voltage is in the range of 2.7 to 3.6 V, the input clock can be selected from OSC1 or OSC3. When the supply voltage is in the range of 2.3 to 2.7 V, the input clock can be selected from OSC1 or OSC3, but OSC3 clock freguency should less than 2.5 MHz. When the supply voltage is in the range of 0.9 to 2.3 V, OSC1 can only be selected.

- Be sure to select (change) the input clock while the A/D converter is stopped. Changing the clock during A/D operation may cause problems.
- To prevent malfunction, do not start A/D conversion (writing "1" to the ADRUN register) when the A/D conversion clock is not being output from the clock selector, and do not turn the clock off during A/D conversion.

(3) Input signal selection

The analog signals from the AD0 (P40)–AD3 (P43) terminals are input to the multiplexer, and the analog input channel for A/D conversion is selected by software. This selection can be done using the CHS register as shown in Table 4.10.4.3.

Table 4.10.4.3 Selection of analog input channel

CHS1	CHS0	Input channel
1	1	AD3 (P43)
1	0	AD2 (P42)
0	1	AD1 (P41)
0	0	AD0 (P40)

(4) A/D conversion operation

An A/D conversion starts by writing "1" to the ADRUN register (FFD0H \bullet D3). However, when the supply voltage is 1.6 V or less, the Vc2 mode must be set by writing "1" to the VADSEL register before starting A/D conversion.

For example, when performing A/D conversion using AD1 as the analog input, write "1" (0, 1) to the CHS register (CHS1, CHS0). However, it is necessary that the P41 terminal has been set as an analog input terminal. Then write "1" to the ADRUN register. The A/D converter start converting of the analog signal input to the AD1 terminal.

The built-in sample/hold circuit starts sampling of the analog input specified from tAD after writing. When the sampling is completed, the held analog input voltage is converted into a 8-bit digital value in successive-approximation architecture.

The conversion result is loaded into the ADDR (ADDR0-ADDR7) register. ADDR0 is the LSB and ADDR7 is the MSB.

Note: If the CHS register selects an input channel which is not included in the analog input terminals set by the PAD register (the PAD register can select several terminals simultaneously), the A/D conversion does not result in a correct converted value.

Example)

Terminal setting: PAD3=1, PAD2-PAD0=0 (AD3 terminal is used)

Selection of input channel: CHS1=0, CHS0=0 (AD0 is selected)

In a setting like this, the A/D conversion result will be invalid because the contents of the settings are not matched.

Figure 4.10.4.1 shows the flow chart for starting an A/D conversion.

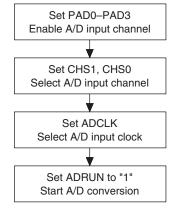


Fig. 4.10.4.1 Flowchart for starting A/D conversion

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (A/D Converter)

An A/D conversion is completed when the conversion result is loaded into the ADDR register. At that point, the A/D converter generates an interrupt (explained in the next section). Figure 4.10.4.2 shows the timing chart of A/D conversion.

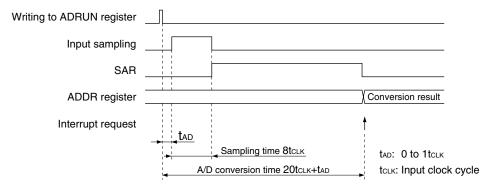


Fig. 4.10.4.2 Timing chart of A/D conversion

4.10.5 Interrupt function

The A/D converter can generate an interrupt when an A/D conversion has completed. Figure 4.10.5.1 shows the configuration of the A/D converter interrupt circuit.

The A/D converter sets the interrupt factor flag IAD to "1" immediately after storing the conversion result to the ADDR register.

At this time, if the interrupt mask register EIAD is "1", an interrupt is generated to the CPU. By setting the EIAD register to "0", the interrupt to the CPU can be disabled. However, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" when an A/D conversion has completed regardless of the interrupt mask register setting.

The interrupt factor flag set in "1" is reset to "0" by writing "1".

The interrupt vector for the A/D conversion completion has been set in 010EH.

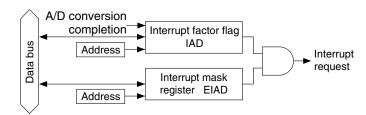


Fig. 4.10.5.1 Configuration of A/D converter interrupt circuit

4.10.6 I/O memory of A/D converter

Table 4.10.6.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the A/D converter.

Table 4.10.6.1 Control bits of A/D converter

Address	Register						Commont			
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment	
	VADSEL	VDSEL	0	0	VADSEL	0	Vc2	VDD	Power source selection for A/D converter	
FF01H	VADSEL	ADSEL	U	U	VDSEL	0	Vc2	VDD	Power supply selection for oscillation system voltage regulator	
110111	D/	١٨,		3	0 *3	_ *2			Unused	
	R/W		Г	1	0 *3	_ *2			Unused	
	ADRUN	ADCLK	CHS1	CHS0	ADRUN	0	Start	Invalid	A/D Run/Off control	
FFD0H	ADRON	ADCLK	СПЗТ	СПЗО	ADCLK	0	OSC3	OSC1	A/D input clock selection	
11 0011	w		R/W		CHS1	0			A/D input [CHS1, 0] 0 1 2 3	
	VV		H/VV		CHS0	0			selection Input channel P40 P41 P42 P43	
	PAD3	PAD2	PAD1	PAD0	PAD3	0	Enable	Disable	P43 input channel enable/disable control	
FFD1H	PADS	FAD2	PADI	PADU	PAD2	0	Enable	Disable	P42 input channel enable/disable control	
110111	R/W		14/		PAD1	0	Enable	Disable	P41 input channel enable/disable control	
			H/VV			0	Enable	Disable	P40 input channel enable/disable control	
	ADDR3	ADDR2	ADDR1	ADDR0	ADDR3	_ *2			7	
FFD2H	ADDINO	ADDITO ADDITE		ADDNU	ADDR2	- *2			A/D converted data (D0–D3)	
110211					ADDR1	_ *2			13D converted data (D0-D3)	
	R				ADDR0	_ *2				
	ADDD7	ADDR7 ADDR6	6 ADDR5 ADDR	VDDB4	ADDR7	- *2				
FFD3H	ADDNI	ADDINO		אחטטא כחטי	ADDR6	_ *2			A/D converted data (D4–D7)	
11 0011			R		ADDR5	_ *2			Tab converted data (BT BT)	
			1		ADDR4	- *2				
	0	0	0	EIAD	0 *3	_ *2			Unused	
FFE7H	U	U	U	LIAD	0 *3	_ *2			Unused	
11		R		R/W	0 *3	- *2			Unused	
				IT/ V V	EIAD	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (A/D converter)	
	0	0	0	IAD	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused	
FFF7H		U	U	IAD	0 *3	- *2	Yes	No	Unused	
' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '		R		R/W	0 *3	_ *2	(W)	(W)	Unused	
	К			IT/ V V	IAD	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (A/D converter)	

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

PAD0-PAD3: A/D converter input control register (FFD1H)

Sets the P40–P43 terminals as the analog input terminals for the A/D converter.

When "1" is written: A/D converter input

When "0" is written: I/O port Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to PADn, the P4n terminal is set to the analog input terminal ADn. (n=0-3)

When "0" is written, the terminal is used with the I/O port.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0" (I/O port).

ADCLK: A/D converter clock source selection register (FFD0H•D2)

Selects the clock source for the A/D converter.

When "1" is written: OSC3 When "0" is written: OSC1 Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to ADCLK, OSC3 is selected as the clock source for the A/D converter. However, the supply voltage must be 2.3 V or more.

When "0" is written, OSC1 is selected.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0" (OSC1).

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (A/D Converter)

CHS0, CHS1: Analog input channel selection register (FFD0H•D0, D1)

Selects an analog input channel.

Table 4.10.6.3 Selection of analog input channel

CHS1	CHS0	Input channel
1	1	AD3 (P43)
1	0	AD2 (P42)
0	1	AD1 (P41)
0	0	AD0 (P40)

At initial reset, this register is set to "0" (AD0).

VADSEL: A/D power source selection register (FF01H•D3)

Selects the power supply for the A/D converter.

When "1" is written: VC2 When "0" is written: VDD Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the VADSEL register, the A/D converter operates with the Vc2 voltage output from the LCD voltage booster. Use Vc2 when the supply voltage is 1.6 V or less. To generate Vc2, write "1" to the LPWR register (FF60H \bullet D0) and wait at least 100 msec to stabilize the Vc2 voltage.

When "0" is written, the A/D converter operates with VDD. In this case, VDD must be 1.6 V or more. At initial reset, this register is set to "0" (VDD).

ADRUN: A/D conversion control (FFD0H•D3)

Starts an A/D conversion.

When "1" is written: Start

When "0" is written: No operation

Reading: Invalid

When "1" is written to ADRUN, the A/D converter starts A/D conversion of the channel selected by the CHS register and stores the conversion result to the ADDR register.

At initial reset, this bit is set to "0".

ADDR0-ADDR7: A/D conversion result (FFD2H/lower 4 bits, FFD3H/upper 4 bits)

A/D conversion result is stored.

ADDR0 is the LSB and ADDR7 is the MSB.

At initial reset, data is undefined.

EIAD: A/D converter interrupt mask register (FFE7H•D0)

This register is used to select whether to mask the A/D converter interrupt or not.

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Masked Reading: Valid

Writing "1" to the EIAD register enables the A/D converter interrupt and writing "0" disables the inter-

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

IAD: A/D converter interrupt factor flag (FFF7H•D0)

This flag indicates the status of the A/D converter interrupt.

When "1" is read: Interrupt has occurred When "0" is read: Interrupt has not occurred

When "1" is written: Flag is reset When "0" is written: Invalid

IAD is the A/D converter interrupt factor flag that is set when an A/D conversion has finished. The software can judge from this flag whether there is an A/D converter interrupt or not. This flag is set to "1" even if the interrupt is masked.

This flag is reset to "0" by writing "1".

After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

At initial reset, this flag is set to "0".

4.10.7 Programming notes

- (1) When supply voltage is 1.6 V or less, it is necessary to set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode by writting "1" to VADSEL register befor starting A/D conversion.
- (2) The A/D converter can operate by inputting the clock from the clock selector. Therefore, it is necessary to select the clock source and to turn the clock output on before starting A/D conversion. Furthermore, it is also necessary that the OSC3 oscillation circuit is operating when using the OSC3 clock.
- (3) When using the OSC3 clock as the A/D conversion clock, do not stop the OSC3 oscillation circuit during A/D conversion. If the OSC3 oscillation circuit stops, correct A/D conversion result cannot be obtained.
- (4) The input clock and analog input terminals should be set when the A/D converter stops. Changing these settings in the A/D converter operation may cause errors.
- (5) To prevent malfunction, do not start A/D conversion (writing "1" to the ADRUN register) when the A/D conversion clock is not being output from the clock selector, and do not turn the clock off during A/D conversion.
- (6) If the CHS register selects an input channel which is not included in the analog input terminals set by the PAD register (the PAD register can select several terminals simultaneously), the A/D conversion does not result in a correct converted value.
- (7) During A/D conversion, do not operate the P4n terminals which are not used for analog inputs of the A/D converter (for input/output of digital signals). It affects the A/D conversion precision.

4.11 Programmable Timer

4.11.1 Configuration of programmable timer

The S1C63358 has two 8-bit programmable timer systems (timer 0 and timer 1) built-in.

Timer 0 and timer 1 are composed of 8-bit presettable down counters and they can be used as 8-bit \times 2 channel programmable timers or a 16-bit \times 1 channel programmable timer by software setting. Timer 0 also has an event counter function using the K13 input port terminal.

Figure 4.11.1.1 shows the configuration of the programmable timer.

The programmable timer is designed to count down from the initial value set in the counter with software. An underflow according to the initial value occurs by counting down and is used for the following functions:

- · Presetting the initial value to the counter to generate the periodical underflow signal
- · Generating an interrupt
- Generating a TOUT signal output from the R02 output port terminal
- Generating the synchronous clock source for the serial interface (timer 1 underflow is used, and it is possible to set the transfer rate)

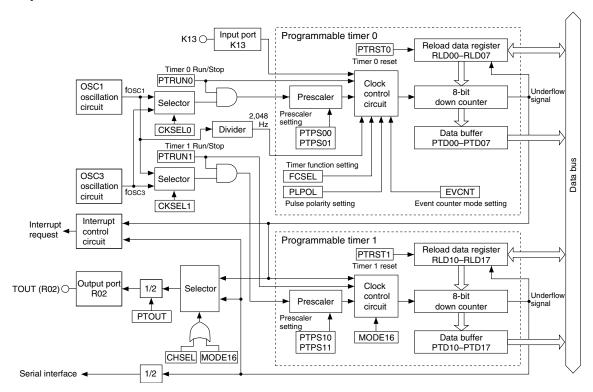


Fig. 4.11.1.1 Configuration of programmable timer

4.11.2 Tow separate 8-bit timer (MODE16 = "0") operation

4.11.2.1 Setting of initial value and counting down

Timers 0 and 1 each have a down counter and reload data register.

The reload data registers RLD00-RLD07 (timer 0) and RLD10-RLD17 (timer 1) are used to set the initial value to the down counter.

By writing "1" to the timer reset bit PTRST0 (timer 0) or PTRST1 (timer 1), the down counter loads the initial value set in the reload register RLD. Therefore, down-counting is executed from the stored initial value by the input clock.

The registers PTRUN0 (timer 0) and PTRUN1 (timer 1) are provided to control the RUN/STOP for timers 0 and 1. By writing "1" to the register after presetting the reload data to the down counter, the down counter starts counting down. Writing "0" stops the input count clock and the down counter stops counting. This control (RUN/STOP) does not affect the counter data. The counter maintains its data while stopped, and can restart counting continuing from that data.

The counter data can be read via the data buffers PTD00–PTD07 (timer 0) and PTD10–PTD17 (timer 1) in optional timing. However, the counter has the data hold function the same as the clock timer, that holds the high-order data when the low-order data is read in order to prevent the borrowing operation between low- and high-order reading, therefore be sure to read the low-order data first.

The counter reloads the initial value set in the reload data register RLD when an underflow occurs through the count down. It continues counting down from the initial value after reloading. In addition to reloading the counter, this underflow signal controls the interrupt generation, pulse (TOUT signal) output and clock supplying to the serial interface.

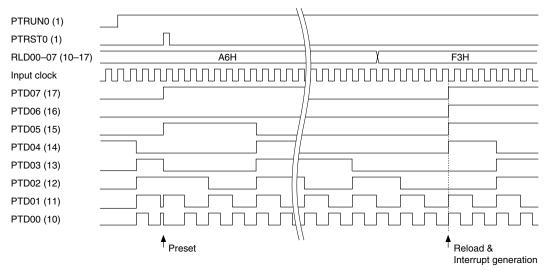


Fig. 4.11.2.1.1 Basic operation timing of down counter

4.11.2.2 Counter mode

The programmable timer can operate in two counter modes, timer mode and event counter mode. It can be selected by software.

(1) Timer mode

The timer mode counts down using the prescaler output as an input clock. In this mode, the programmable timer operates as a periodical timer using the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation clock as a clock source. Timer 0 can operate in both the timer mode and the event counter mode. The mode can be switched using the timer 0 counter mode selection register EVCNT. When the EVCNT register is set to "0", timer 0 operates in the timer mode.

Timer 1 operates only in the timer mode.

At initial reset, this mode is set.

Refer to Section 4.11.2.1, "Setting of initial value and counting down" for basic operation and control.

The input clock in the timer mode is generated by the prescaler built into the programmable timer. The prescaler generates the input clock by dividing the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation clock. Refer to the next section for setting the input clock.

(2) Event counter mode

The timer 0 has an event counter function that counts an external clock input to the input port K13. This function is selected by writing "1" to the timer 0 counter mode selection register EVCNT. The timer 1 operates only in the timer mode, and cannot be used as an event counter.

In the event counter mode, the clock is supplied to timer 0 from outside of the IC, therefore, the settings of the timer 0 prescaler division ratio selection registers PTPS00 and PTPS01 and the settings of the timer 0 source clock selection register CKSEL0 become invalid.

Count down timing can be selected from either the falling or rising edge of the input clock using the timer 0 pulse polarity selection register PLPOL. When "0" is written to the PLPOL register, the falling edge is selected, and when "1" is written, the rising edge is selected. The count down timing is shown in Figure 4.11.2.2.1.

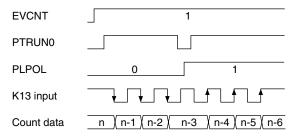


Fig. 4.11.2.2.1 Timing chart in event counter mode

The event counter mode also includes a noise reject function to eliminate noise such as chattering on the external clock (K13 input signal). This function is selected by writing "1" to the timer 0 function selection register FCSEL.

When "with noise rejector" is selected, an input pulse width for both low and high levels must be 0.98 msec or more to count reliably. (The noise rejecter allows the counter to input the clock at the second falling edge of the internal 2,048 Hz signal after changing the input level of the K13 input port terminal. Consequently, the pulse width of noise that can reliably be rejected is 0.48 msec or less.) Figure 4.11.2.2.2 shows the count down timing with noise rejecter.

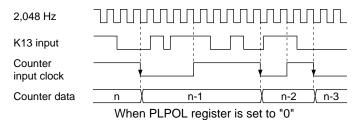


Fig. 4.11.2.2.2 Count down timing with noise rejecter

The operation of the event counter mode is the same as the timer mode except it uses the K13 input as the clock.

Refer to Section 4.11.2.1, "Setting of initial value and counting down" for basic operation and control.

4.11.2.3 Setting of input clock in timer mode

Timer 0 and timer 1 each include a prescaler. The prescalers generate the input clock for each timer by dividing the source clock supplied from the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation circuit.

The source clock (OSC1 or OSC3) and the division ratio of the prescaler can be selected with software for timer 0 and timer 1 individually.

The set input clock is used for the count clock during operation in the timer mode. When the timer 0 is used in the event counter mode, the following settings become invalid.

The input clock is set in the following sequence.

(1) Selection of source clock

Select the source clock input to each prescaler from either OSC1 or OSC3. This selection is done using the source clock selection registers CKSEL0 (timer 0) and CKSEL1 (timer 1); when "0" is written to the register, OSC1 is selected and when "1" is written, OSC3 is selected.

When the OSC3 oscillation clock is selected for the clock source, it is necessary to turn the OSC3 oscillation ON, prior to using the programmable timer. However the OSC3 oscillation circuit requires a time interval of several msec to several 10 msec from turning the circuit ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Therefore, allow an adequate interval from turning the OSC3 oscillation circuit ON to starting the programmable timer. Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes of the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

At initial reset, the OSC3 oscillation circuit is set in the OFF state.

(2) Selection of prescaler division ratio

Select the division ratio for each prescaler from among 4 types. This selection is done using the prescaler division ratio selection registers PTPS00/PTPS01 (timer 0) and PTPS10/PTPS11 (timer 1). Table 4.11.2.3.1 shows the correspondence between the setting value and the division ratio.

Table 4.11.2.3.1 Selection of prescaler division ratio PTPS11 PTPS10 Prescaler division ratio PTPS01 PTPS00

Source clock / 256 1 1 1 0 Source clock / 32 Source clock / 4 0 1 Source clock / 1

By writing "1" to the register PTRUN0 (timer 0) or PTRUN1 (timer 1), the prescaler inputs the source clock and outputs the clock divided by the selected division ratio. The counter starts counting down by inputting the clock.

4.11.2.4 Interrupt function

The programmable timer can generate an interrupt due to an underflow of the timer 0 and timer 1. See Figure 4.11.2.1.1 for the interrupt timing.

An underflow of timer 0 and timer 1 sets the corresponding interrupt factor flag IPT0 (timer 0) or IPT1 (timer 1) to "1", and generates an interrupt. The interrupt can also be masked by setting the corresponding interrupt mask register EIPT0 (timer 0) or EIPT1 (timer 1). However, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" by an underflow of the corresponding timer regardless of the interrupt mask register setting.

4.11.2.5 Setting of TOUT output

The programmable timer can generate a TOUT signal due to an underflow of timer 0 or timer 1. The TOUT signal is generated by dividing the underflows in 1/2. It is possible to select which timer's underflow is to be used by the TOUT output channel selection register CHSEL. When "0" is written to the CHSEL register, timer 0 is selected and when "1" is written, timer 1 is selected.

Figure 4.11.2.5.1 shows the TOUT signal waveform when the channel is changed.

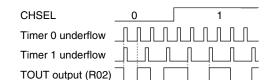


Fig. 4.11.2.5.1 TOUT signal waveform at channel change

The TOUT signal can be output from the R02 output port terminal. Programmable clocks can be supplied to external devices.

Figure 4.11.2.5.2 shows the configuration of the output port R02.

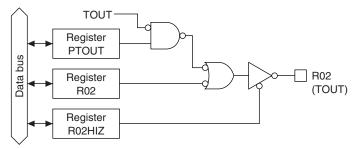


Fig. 4.11.2.5.2 Configuration of R02

The output of a TOUT signal is controlled by the PTOUT register. When "1" is written to the PTOUT register, the TOUT signal is output from the R02 output port terminal and when "0" is written, the terminal goes to a high (VDD) level. However, the data register R02 must always be "1" and the high impedance control register R02HIZ must always be "0" (data output state).

Since the TOUT signal is generated asynchronously from the PTOUT register, a hazard within 1/2 cycle is generated when the signal is turned ON and OFF by setting the register.

Figure 4.11.2.5.3 shows the output waveform of the TOUT signal.

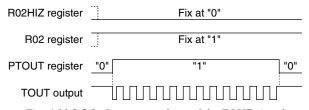


Fig. 4.11.2.5.3 Output waveform of the TOUT signal

4.11.2.6 Transfer rate setting for serial interface

The signal that is made from underflows of timer 1 by dividing them in 1/2, can be used as the clock source for the serial interface.

The programmable timer outputs the clock to the serial interface by setting timer 1 into RUN state (PTRUN1 = "1"). It is not necessary to control with the PTOUT register.

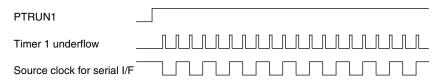


Fig. 4.11.2.6.1 Synchronous clock of serial interface

A setting value for the RLD1X register according to a transfer rate is calculated by the following expression:

```
RLD1X = fosc / (2 * bps * division ratio of the prescaler) - 1 fosc: Oscillation frequency (OSC1/OSC3) bps: Transfer rate (00H can be set to RLD1X)
```

4.11.3 One channel \times 16-bit timer (MODE16 = "1") operation

Timer 0 and timer 1 are chained together to form 16-bit down counter low byte in timer 0, high byte in timer 1.

4.11.3.1 Setting of initial value and counting down

Timers 0 and 1 each have a down counter and reload data register.

The reload data registers RLD00–RLD07 (timer 0) and RLD10–RLD17 (timer 1) are used to set the initial value to the down counter.

By writing "1" to the timer reset bit PTRST0 (timer 0) or PTRST1 (timer 1), the down counter loads the initial value set in the reload register RLD. Therefore, down-counting is executed from the stored initial value by the input clock.

The register PTRUN0 (timer 0) is used to control the RUN/STOP for timers 0 and 1. By writing "1" to the register after presetting the reload data to the down counter, the down counter starts counting down. Writing "0" stops the input count clock and the down counter stops counting. This control (RUN/STOP) does not affect the counter data. The counter maintains its data while stopped, and can restart counting continuing from that data.

The counter data can be read via the data buffers PTD00–PTD07 (timer 0) and PTD10–PTD17 (timer 1) in optional timing. However, the counter has the data hold function the same as the clock timer, that holds the high-order data when the low-order data is read in order to prevent the borrowing operation between low- and high-order reading, therefore be sure to read the low-order data first.

The counter reloads the initial value set in the reload data register RLD when an underflow occurs through the count down. It continues counting down from the initial value after reloading. In addition to reloading the counter, this underflow signal controls the interrupt generation, pulse (TOUT signal) output and clock supplying to the serial interface.

4.11.3.2 Counter mode

The programmable timer can operate in two counter modes, timer mode and event counter mode. It can be selected by software.

(1) Timer mode

The timer mode counts down using the prescaler output as an input clock. In this mode, the programmable timer operates as a periodical timer using the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation clock as a clock source. The programmable timer can operate in both the timer mode and the event counter mode. The mode can be switched using the timer 0 counter mode selection register EVCNT. When the EVCNT register is set to "0", the programmable timer operates in the timer mode.

At initial reset, this mode is set.

Refer to Section 4.11.3.1, "Setting of initial value and counting down" for basic operation and control.

The input clock in the timer mode is generated by the prescaler built into the programmable timer. The prescaler generates the input clock by dividing the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation clock. Refer to the next section for setting the input clock.

(2) Event counter mode

The programmable timer has an event counter function that counts an external clock input to the input port K13. This function is selected by writing "1" to the timer 0 counter mode selection register EVCNT.

In the event counter mode, the clock is supplied to timer 0 from outside of the IC, therefore, the settings of the timer 0 prescaler division ratio selection registers PTPS00 and PTPS01 and the settings of the timer 0 source clock selection register CKSEL0 become invalid.

Count down timing can be selected from either the falling or rising edge of the input clock using the timer 0 pulse polarity selection register PLPOL. When "0" is written to the PLPOL register, the falling edge is selected, and when "1" is written, the rising edge is selected. The count down timing is shown in Figure 4.11.3.2.1.

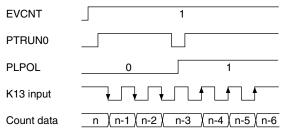


Fig. 4.11.3.2.1 Timing chart in event counter mode

The event counter mode also includes a noise reject function to eliminate noise such as chattering on the external clock (K13 input signal). This function is selected by writing "1" to the timer 0 function selection register FCSEL.

When "with noise rejector" is selected, an input pulse width for both low and high levels must be 0.98 msec or more to count reliably. (The noise rejecter allows the counter to input the clock at the second falling edge of the internal 2,048 Hz signal after changing the input level of the K13 input port terminal. Consequently, the pulse width of noise that can reliably be rejected is 0.48 msec or less.) Figure 4.11.3.2.2 shows the count down timing with noise rejecter.

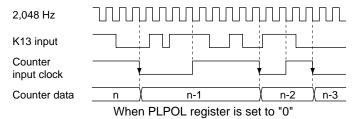


Fig. 4.11.3.2.2 Count down timing with noise rejecter

The operation of the event counter mode is the same as the timer mode except it uses the K13 input as the clock.

Refer to Section 4.11.3.1, "Setting of initial value and counting down" for basic operation and control.

4.11.3.3 Setting of input clock in timer mode

The 16 bit programmable timer include a prescaler. The prescalers generate the input clock for this programmable timer by dividing the source clock supplied from the OSC1 or OSC3 oscillation circuit. The source clock (OSC1 or OSC3) and the division ratio of the prescaler can be selected with software. The set input clock is used for the count clock during operation in the timer mode. When the 16 bit programmable timer is used in the event counter mode, the following settings become invalid.

The input clock is set in the following sequence.

(1) Selection of source clock

Select the source clock input to the prescaler from either OSC1 or OSC3. This selection is done using the source clock selection register CKSEL0 (timer 0); when "0" is written to the register, OSC1 is selected and when "1" is written, OSC3 is selected.

When the OSC3 oscillation clock is selected for the clock source, it is necessary to turn the OSC3 oscillation ON, prior to using the programmable timer. However the OSC3 oscillation circuit requires a time interval of several msec to several 10 msec from turning the circuit ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Therefore, allow an adequate interval from turning the OSC3 oscillation circuit ON to starting the programmable timer. Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes of the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

At initial reset, the OSC3 oscillation circuit is set in the OFF state.

(2) Selection of prescaler division ratio

Select the division ratio for the prescaler from among 4 types. This selection is done using the prescaler division ratio selection registers PTPS00/PTPS01 (timer 0). Table 4.11.3.3.1 shows the correspondence between the setting value and the division ratio.

Table 4.11.3.3.1 Selection of prescaler division ratio

PTPS01	PTPS00	Prescaler division ratio
1	1	Source clock / 256
1	0	Source clock / 32
0	1	Source clock / 4
0	0	Source clock / 1

By writing "1" to the register PTRUN0 (timer 0), the prescaler inputs the source clock and outputs the clock divided by the selected division ratio. The counter starts counting down by inputting the clock.

4.11.3.4 Interrupt function

The programmable timer can generate an interrupt due to an underflow.

An underflow of this 16 bit programmable timer sets the corresponding interrupt factor flag IPT1 (timer 1) to "1", and generates an interrupt. The interrupt can also be masked by setting the corresponding interrupt mask register EIPT1 (timer 1). However, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" by an underflow of the corresponding timer regardless of the interrupt mask register setting.

4.11.3.5 Setting of TOUT output

The programmable timer can generate a TOUT signal due to an underflow of this 16 bit programmable timer. The TOUT signal is generated by dividing the underflows in 1/2.

The TOUT signal can be output from the R02 output port terminal. Programmable clocks can be supplied to external devices.

Figure 4.11.3.5.1 shows the configuration of the output port R02.

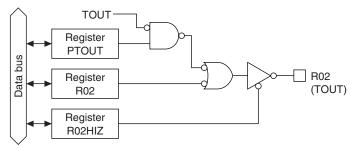


Fig. 4.11.3.5.1 Configuration of R02

The output of a TOUT signal is controlled by the PTOUT register. When "1" is written to the PTOUT register, the TOUT signal is output from the R02 output port terminal and when "0" is written, the terminal goes to a high (VDD) level. However, the data register R02 must always be "1" and the high impedance control register R02HIZ must always be "0" (data output state).

Since the TOUT signal is generated asynchronously from the PTOUT register, a hazard within 1/2 cycle is generated when the signal is turned ON and OFF by setting the register.

Figure 4.11.3.5.2 shows the output waveform of the TOUT signal.

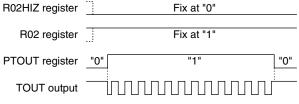


Fig. 4.11.3.5.2 Output waveform of the TOUT signal

4.11.3.6 Transfer rate setting for serial interface

The signal that is made from underflows of the 16 bit programmable timer by dividing them in 1/2, can be used as the clock source for the serial interface.

The programmable timer outputs the clock to the serial interface by setting this 16 bit programmable timer into RUN state (PTRUN0 = "1"). It is not necessary to control with the PTOUT register.

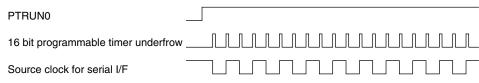


Fig. 4.11.3.6.1 Synchronous clock of serial interface

A setting value for the RLD1X register according to a transfer rate is calculated by the following expression:

RLD1X, RLD0X = fosc / (2 * bps * division ratio of the prescaler) - 1

fosc: Oscillation frequency (OSC1/OSC3)

bps: Transfer rate

(00H can be set to RLD1X)

4.11.4 I/O memory of programmable timer

Table 4.11.4.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the programmable timer.

Table 4.11.4.1 Control bits of programmable timer

		Da-	iotor	100				OJ P	programmable timer
Address	D3	D2	ister D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	MODEAN	EVONE	F00F1	DI DOI	MODEL16	0	16 bit × 1	8 bit × 2	8 bit \times 2 or 16 bit \times 1 timer mode selection
FFC0H	MODE16	EVCNI	FCSEL	PLPOL	EVCNT	0	Event ct.	Timer	Timer 0 counter mode selection
FFCOH	R		R/W		FCSEL	0	With NR	No NR	Timer 0 function selection (for event counter mode)
	n		n/ vv		PLPOL	0	_ <u>_</u> _	-	Timer 0 pulse polarity selection (for event counter mode)
	CHSEL	CHSEL PTOUT CKSEL1 CKSEL			CHSEL	0	Timer1	Timer0	TOUT output channel selection
FFC1H	OHOLL	1 1001	ONOLLI	ONOLLO	PTOUT	0	On	Off	TOUT output control
		R/	W		CKSEL1	0	OSC3	OSC1	Prescaler 1 source clock selection
			ı	_	CKSEL0 PTPS01	0	OSC3	OSC1	Prescaler 0 source clock selection
	PTPS01	PTPS00	PTRST0	PTRUN0	PTPS00	0			Prescaler 0 [PTPS01, 00] 0 1 2 3 division ratio
FFC2H					PTRST0*3	_ *2	Reset	Invalid	Timer 0 reset (reload)
	R/	W	W	R/W	PTRUN0	0	Run	Stop	Timer 0 Run/Stop
					PTPS11	0	11011	Оюр	Prescaler 1 [PTPS11, 10] 0 1 2 3
	PTPS11	PTPS10	PTRST1	PTRUN1	PTPS10	0			division ratio selection Division ratio 1/1 1/4 1/32 1/256
FFC3H					PTRST1*3	- *2	Reset	Invalid	Timer 1 reset (reload)
	R/	W	W	R/W	PTRUN1	0	Run	Stop	Timer 1 Run/Stop
					RLD03	0			¬ MSB
FF0411	RLD03	RLD02	RLD01	RLD00	RLD02	0			Processor while times of males distance and an Altital
FFC4H		D.	ΛΑ/		RLD01	0			Programmable timer 0 reload data (low-order 4 bits)
		H/	W		RLD00	0			LSB
	RLD07	RLD06	RLD05	RLD04	RLD07	0			MSB
FFC5H	TILDO7	TILDOO	TILDOS TILDO		RLD06	0			Programmable timer 0 reload data (high-order 4 bits)
11 0011		B	W		RLD05	0			
		1000			RLD04	0			LSB
	RLD13	RLD12	RLD11	RLD10	RLD13	0			MSB
FFC6H				RLD12 RLD11	0			Programmable timer 1 reload data (low-order 4 bits)	
	R/W			RLD10	0			LSB	
				RLD17	0			□ MSB	
	RLD17	RLD16	RLD15	RLD14	RLD16	0			
FFC7H					RLD15	0			Programmable timer 1 reload data (high-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		RLD14	0			LSB
	DTD00			DTDOO	PTD03	0			¬ MSB
FFCOLL	PTD03	PTD02	PTD01	PTD00	PTD02	0			Programmable timer 0 data (low-order 4 bits)
FFC8H			n		PTD01	0			Frogrammable timer o data (low-order 4 bits)
			R		PTD00	0			_ LSB
	PTD07	PTD06	PTD05	PTD04	PTD07	0			MSB
FFC9H	1 1507	1 1200	1 1200	1 1501	PTD06	0			Programmable timer 0 data (high-order 4 bits)
		F	3		PTD05	0			l van
			1		PTD04	0			LSB
	PTD13	PTD12	PTD11	PTD10	PTD13 PTD12	0			MSB
FFCAH			<u> </u>		PTD11	0			Programmable timer 1 data (low-order 4 bits)
		F	7		PTD10	0			LSB
					PTD17	0			□ MSB
	PTD17	PTD16	PTD15	PTD14	PTD16	0			
FFCBH				•	PTD15	0			Programmable timer 1 data (high-order 4 bits)
			٦		PTD14	0			LSB
	0	0	EIDT4	EIPT0	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FFE2H		U	EIPT1	EIFIU	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
	.	R R/W			EIPT1	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Programmable timer 1)
	<u> </u>	•	''		EIPT0	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Programmable timer 0)
	0	0	IPT1	IPT0	0 *3	- *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF2H			L	L	0 *3	- *2 0	Yes	No	Unused
	R R/W			W	IPT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 1)
	Π Γ///				IPT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 0)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CKSEL0: Prescaler 0 source clock selection register (FFC1H•D0) CKSEL1: Prescaler 1 source clock selection register (FFC1H•D1)

Selects the source clock of the prescaler.

When "1" is written: OSC3 clock When "0" is written: OSC1 clock Reading: Valid

The source clock for the prescaler is selected from OSC1 or OSC3. When "0" is written to the CKSEL0 register, the OSC1 clock is selected as the input clock for the prescaler 0 (for timer 0) and when "1" is written, the OSC3 clock is selected.

Same as above, the source clock for prescaler 1 is selected by the CKSEL1 register.

When the event counter mode is selected to timer 0, the setting of the CKSEL0 register becomes invalid. At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

PTPS00, PTPS01: Timer 0 prescaler division ratio selection register (FFC2H•D2, D3) PTPS10, PTPS11: Timer 1 prescaler division ratio selection register (FFC3H•D2, D3)

Selects the division ratio of the prescaler.

Two bits of PTPS00 and PTPS01 are the prescaler division ratio selection register for timer 0, and two bits of PTPS10 and PTPS11 are for timer 1. The prescaler division ratios that can be set by these registers are shown in Table 4.11.4.2.

Table 4.11.4.2 Selection of prescaler division ratio

PTPS11	PTPS10	Dunnanda di dalam untin		
PTPS01	PTPS00	Prescaler division ratio		
1	1	Source clock / 256		
1	0	Source clock / 32		
0	1	Source clock / 4		
0	0	Source clock / 1		

When the event counter mode is selected to timer 0, the setting of the PTPS00 and PTPS01 becomes invalid.

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

EVCNT: Timer 0 counter mode selection register (FFC0H•D2)

Selects a counter mode for timer 0.

When "1" is written: Event counter mode

When "0" is written: Timer mode

Reading: Valid

The counter mode for timer 0 is selected from either the event counter mode or timer mode. When "1" is written to the EVCNT register, the event counter mode is selected and when "0" is written, the timer mode is selected.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

MODE16: 8-bit \times 2 or 16-bit \times 1 timer mode selection register (FFC0H•D3)

Selects 8-bit \times 2 channels mode (timer 0 and timer 1) or 16-bit \times 1 channel mode.

When "1" is written: $16\text{-bit} \times 1 \text{ channel}$

When "0" is written: 8-bit \times 2 channels (timer 0 and timer 1)

Reading: Valid

When 8-bit \times 2 channels is selected, timer 0 and timer 1 can be used independently.

When 16-bit \times 1 channel is selected, timer 0 and timer 1 are chained together and are used as a 16-bit programmable timer. The clock is input to timer 0 and interrupts will be generated from timer 1. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

FCSEL: Timer 0 function selection register (FFC0H•D1)

Selects whether the noise rejector of the clock input circuit will be used or not in the event counter mode.

When "1" is written: With noise rejecter When "0" is written: Without noise rejecter

Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the FCSEL register, the noise rejecter is used and counting is done by an external clock (K13) with 0.98 msec or more pulse width. (The noise rejecter allows the counter to input the clock at the second falling edge of the internal 2,048 Hz signal after changing the input level of the K13 input port terminal. Consequently, the pulse width of noise that can reliably be rejected is 0.48 msec or less.) When "0" is written to the FCSEL register, the noise rejector is not used and the counting is done directly by an external clock input to the K13 input port terminal.

Setting of this register is effective only when timer 0 is used in the event counter mode.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

PLPOL: Timer 0 pulse polarity selection register (FFC0H•D0)

Selects the count pulse polarity in the event counter mode.

When "1" is written: Rising edge When "0" is written: Falling edge Reading: Valid

The count timing in the event counter mode (timer 0) is selected from either the falling edge of the external clock input to the K13 input port terminal or the rising edge. When "0" is written to the PLPOL register, the falling edge is selected and when "1" is written, the rising edge is selected. Setting of this register is effective only when timer 0 is used in the event counter mode.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

RLD00-RLD07: Timer 0 reload data register (FFC4H, FFC5H) RLD10-RLD17: Timer 1 reload data register (FFC6H, FFC7H)

Sets the initial value for the counter.

The reload data written in this register is loaded to the respective counters. The counter counts down using the data as the initial value for counting.

Reload data is loaded to the counter when the counter is reset by writing "1" to the PTRST0 or PTRST1 register, or when counter underflow occurs.

At initial reset, these registers are set to "00H".

PTD00-PTD07: Timer 0 counter data (FFC8H, FFC9H) PTD10-PTD17: Timer 1 counter data (FFCAH, FFCBH)

Count data in the programmable timer can be read from these latches.

The low-order 4 bits of the count data in timer 0 can be read from PTD00–PTD03, and the high-order data can be read from PTD04–PTD07. Similarly, for timer 1, the low-order 4 bits can be read from PTD10–PTD13, and the high-order data can be read from PTD14–PTD17.

Since the high-order 4 bits are held by reading the low-order 4 bits, be sure to read the low-order 4 bits first.

Since these latches are exclusively for reading, the writing operation is invalid.

At initial reset, these counter data are set to "00H".

PTRST0: Timer 0 reset (reload) (FFC2H•D1) PTRST1: Timer 1 reset (reload) (FFC3H•D1)

Resets the timer and presets reload data to the counter.

When "1" is written: Reset

When "0" is written: No operation Reading: Always "0"

By writing "1" to PTRST0, the reload data in the reload register PLD00–PLD07 is preset to the counter in timer 0. Similarly, the reload data in PLD10–PLD17 is preset to the counter in timer 1 by PTRST1. When the counter is preset in the RUN status, the counter restarts immediately after presetting. In the case of STOP status, the reload data is preset to the counter and is maintained.

No operation results when "0" is written.

Since these bits are exclusively for writing, always set to "0" during reading.

PTRUN0: Timer 0 RUN/STOP control register (FFC2H•D0) PTRUN1: Timer 1 RUN/STOP control register (FFC3H•D0)

Controls the RUN/STOP of the counter.

When "1" is written: RUN When "0" is written: STOP Reading: Valid

The counter in timer 0 starts counting down by writing "1" to the PTRUN0 register and stops by writing "0"

In STOP status, the counter data is maintained until the counter is reset or is set in the next RUN status. When STOP status changes to RUN status, the data that has been maintained can be used for resuming the count

Same as above, the timer 1 counter is controlled by the PTRUN1 register.

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

CHSEL: TOUT output channel selection register (FFC1H•D3)

Selects the channel used for TOUT signal output.

When "1" is written: Timer 1 When "0" is written: Timer 0 Reading: Valid

This register selects which timer's underflow (timer 0 or timer 1) is used to generate a TOUT signal. When "0" is written to the CHSEL register, timer 0 is selected and when "1" is written, timer 1 is selected. In the 16-bit \times 2 channels mode (MODE16 = "1"), timer 1 is always selected regardless of this register setting. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

PTOUT: TOUT output control register (FFC1H•D2)

Turns TOUT signal output ON and OFF.

When "1" is written: ON When "0" is written: OFF Reading: Valid

PTOUT is the output control register for the TOUT signal. When "1" is written to the register, the TOUT signal is output from the output port terminal R02 and when "0" is written, the terminal goes to a high (VDD) level. However, the data register R02 must always be "1" and the high impedance control register R02HIZ must always be "0" (data output state).

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (Programmable Timer)

EIPT0: Timer 0 interrupt mask register (FFE2H•D0) EIPT1: Timer 1 interrupt mask register (FFE2H•D1)

These registers are used to select whether to mask the programmable timer interrupt or not.

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Masked Reading: Valid

Timer 0 and timer 1 interrupts can be masked individually by the interrupt mask registers EIPT0 (timer 0) and EIPT1 (timer 1).

At initial reset, these registers are set to "0".

IPT0: Timer 0 interrupt factor flag (FFF2H•D0) IPT1: Timer 1 interrupt factor flag (FFF2H•D1)

These flags indicate the status of the programmable timer interrupt.

When "1" is read: Interrupt has occurred When "0" is read: Interrupt has not occurred

When "1" is written: Flag is reset When "0" is written: Invalid

The interrupt factor flags IPT0 and IPT1 correspond to timer 0 and timer 1 interrupts, respectively. The software can judge from these flags whether there is a programmable timer interrupt. However, even if the interrupt is masked, the flags are set to "1" by the underflows of the corresponding counters. These flags are reset to "0" by writing "1" to them.

After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

At initial reset, these flags are set to "0".

4.11.5 Programming notes

(1) When reading counter data, be sure to read the low-order 4 bits (PTD00–PTD03, PTD10–PTD13) first. Furthermore, the high-order 4 bits (PTD04–PTD07, PTD14–PTD17) should be read within 0.73 msec of reading the low-order 4 bits (PTD00–PTD03, PTD10–PTD13).

For the 16 bit \times 1 mode, be sure to read as following sequence:

 $(PTD00-PTD03) \rightarrow (PTD04-PTD07) \rightarrow (PTD10-PTD13) \rightarrow (PTD14-PTD17)$

The read sequence time should be within 1.46 msec.

(2) The programmable timer actually enters RUN/STOP status in synchronization with the falling edge of the input clock after writing to the PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register. Consequently, when "0" is written to the PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register, the timer enters STOP status at the point where the counter is decremented (-1). The PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register maintains "1" for reading until the timer actually stops.

Figure 4.11.5.1 shows the timing chart for the RUN/STOP control.

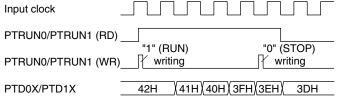


Fig. 4.11.5.1 Timing chart for RUN/STOP control

It is the same even in the event counter mode. Therefore, be aware that the counter does not enter RUN/STOP status if a clock is not input after setting the RUN/STOP control register (PTRUN0).

- (3) Since the TOUT signal is generated asynchronously from the PTOUT register, a hazard within 1/2 cycle is generated when the signal is turned ON and OFF by setting the register.
- (4) When the OSC3 oscillation clock is selected for the clock source, it is necessary to turn the OSC3 oscillation ON, prior to using the programmable timer. However the OSC3 oscillation circuit requires a time interval of several msec to several 10 msec from turning the circuit ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Therefore, allow an adequate interval from turning the OSC3 oscillation circuit ON to starting the programmable timer. Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes of the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

At initial reset, the OSC3 oscillation circuit is set in the OFF state.

(5) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

4.12 Serial Interface (SIN, SOUT, SCLK, SRDY)

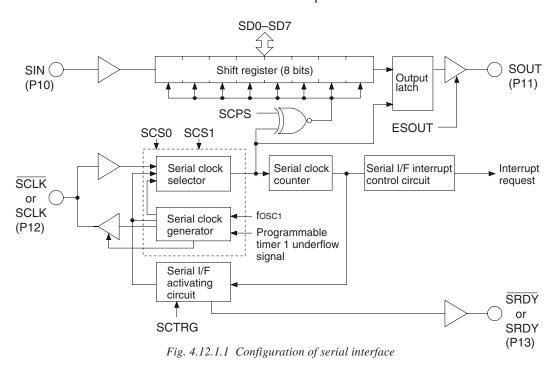
4.12.1 Configuration of serial interface

The S1C63358 has a synchronous clock type 8 bits serial interface built-in.

The configuration of the serial interface is shown in Figure 4.12.1.1.

The CPU, via the 8-bit shift register, can read the serial input data from the SIN terminal. Moreover, via the same 8-bit shift register, it can convert parallel data to serial data and output it to the SOUT terminal. The synchronous clock for serial data input/output may be set by selecting by software any one of three types of master mode (internal clock mode: when the S1C63358 is to be the master for serial input/output) and a type of slave mode (external clock mode: when the S1C63358 is to be the slave for serial input/output).

Also, when the serial interface is used at slave mode, \overline{SRDY} signal which indicates whether or not the serial interface is available to transmit or receive can be output to the \overline{SRDY} terminal.



The input/output ports of the serial interface are shared with the I/O ports P10–P13, and function of these ports can be selected through the software.

P10-P13 terminals and serial input/output correspondence are as follows:

Master mode	Slave mode
P10 = SIN(I)	P10 = SIN(I)
P11 = SOUT(O)	P11 = SOUT(O)
$P12 = \overline{SCLK}$ (O)	$P12 = \overline{SCLK}$ (I)
P13 = I/O port (I/O)	$P13 = \overline{SRDY}$ (O)

Note: At initial reset, P10-P13 are set to I/O ports.

When using the serial interface, switch the function (ESIF = "1") in the initial routine.

The SOUT (data output) signal passes through a tri-state buffer. To output serial data, write "1" to the ESOUT register to set the buffer in data output status. When the ESOUT register is set to "0", the SOUT signal is disabled and the SOUT terminal goes high-impedance status.

4.12.2 Mask option

(1) Terminal specification

Since the input/output terminals of the serial interface is shared with the I/O ports (P10–P13), the mask option that selects the output specification for the I/O port is also applied to the serial interface. The output specification of the terminals SOUT, \overline{SCLK} (during the master mode) and \overline{SRDY} (during the slave mode) that are used as output in the input/output port of the serial interface is respectively selected by the mask options of P11, P12 and P13. Either complementary output or N-channel open drain output can be selected as the output specification. However, when N-channel open drain output is selected, do not apply a voltage exceeding the power supply voltage to the terminal.

Furthermore, the pull-up resistor for the SIN terminal and the \overline{SCLK} terminal (during slave mode) that are used as input terminals can be selected by the mask options of P10 and P12. When "Gate dirct" is selected, take care that the floating status does not occur.

(2) Polarity of synchronous clock and ready signal

Polarity of the synchronous clock and the ready signal that is output in the slave mode can be selected from either positive polarity (high active, SCLK & SRDY) or negative polarity (low active, \overline{SCLK} & \overline{SRDY}).

When operating the serial interface in the slave mode, the synchronous clock is input from a external device. Be aware that the terminal specification is pull-up only and a pull-down resistor cannot be built in if positive polarity is selected.

In the following explanation, it is assumed that negative polarity (SCLK, SRDY) has been selected.

4.12.3 Master mode and slave mode of serial interface

The serial interface of the S1C63358 has two types of operation mode: master mode and slave mode. The master mode uses an internal clock as the synchronous clock for the built-in shift register, and outputs this internal clock from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal to control the external (slave side) serial device. In the slave mode, the synchronous clock output from the external (master side) serial device is input from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal and it is used as the synchronous clock for the built-in shift register. The master mode and slave mode are selected by writing data to the SCS1 and SCS0 registers. When the master mode is selected, a synchronous clock may be selected from among 3 types as shown in Table 4.12.3.1.

Table 4.12.3.1 Synchronous clock selection								
SCS1	SCS0	Mode	Synchronous clock					
1	1		OSC1					
1	0	Master mode	OSC1/2					
0	1		Programmable timer					
0	0	Slave mode	External clock					

When the programmable timer is selected, the signal that is generated by dividing the underflow signal of the programmable timer (timer 1) in 1/2 is used as the synchronous clock. In this case, the programmable timer must be controlled before operating the serial interface. Refer to Section 4.11, "Programmable Timer" for the control of the programmable timer.

At initial reset, the slave mode (external clock mode) is selected.

Moreover, the synchronous clock, along with the input/output of the 8-bit serial data, is controlled as follows:

- In the master mode, after output of 8 clocks from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal, clock output is automatically suspended and the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal is fixed at high level.
- In the slave mode, after input of 8 clocks to the SCLK (P12) terminal, subsequent clock inputs are masked.

A sample basic serial input/output portion connection is shown in Figure 4.12.3.1.

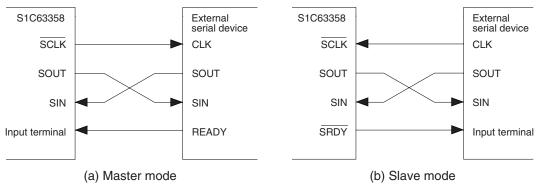


Fig. 4.12.3.1 Sample basic connection of serial input/output section

4.12.4 Data input/output and interrupt function

The serial interface of S1C63358 can input/output data via the internal 8-bit shift register. The shift register operates by synchronizing with either the synchronous clock output from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal (master mode), or the synchronous clock input to the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal (slave mode). The serial interface generates an interrupt on completion of the 8-bit serial data input/output. Detection of serial data input/output is done by counting of the synchronous clock \overline{SCLK} ; the clock completes input/output operation when 8 counts (equivalent to 8 cycles) have been made and then generates an interrupt.

The serial data input/output procedure is explained below:

(1) Serial data output procedure and interrupt

Shift timing of serial data is as follows:

The S1C63358 serial interface is capable of outputting parallel data as serial data, in units of 8 bits. By setting the parallel data to the data registers SD0–SD3 (FF72H) and SD4–SD7 (FF73H) and writing "1" to SCTRG bit (FF70H \bullet D1), it synchronizes with the synchronous clock and the serial data is output to the SOUT (P11) terminal. The synchronous clock used here is as follows: in the master mode, internal clock which is output to the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal while in the slave mode, external clock which is input from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal.

- When negative polarity is selected for the synchronous clock (mask option):
 - The serial data output to the SOUT (P11) terminal changes at the falling edge of the clock input or output from/to the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal. The data in the shift register is shifted at the falling edge of the \overline{SCLK} signal when the SCPS register (FF71H D2) is "1" and is shifted at the rising edge of the \overline{SCLK} signal when the SCPS register is "0".
- When positive polarity is selected for the synchronous clock (mask option):

The serial data output to the SOUT (P11) terminal changes at the rising edge of the clock input or output from/to the SCLK (P12) terminal. The data in the shift register is shifted at the rising edge of the SCLK signal when the SCPS register is "1" and is shifted at the falling edge of the SCLK signal when the SCPS register is "0".

When the output of the 8-bit data from SD0 to SD7 is completed, the interrupt factor flag ISIF (FFF3H \bullet D0) is set to "1" and an interrupt occurs. Moreover, the interrupt can be masked by the interrupt mask register EISIF (FFE3H \bullet D0). However, regardless of the interrupt mask register setting, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" after output of the 8-bit data.

(2) Serial data input procedure and interrupt

The S1C63358 serial interface is capable of inputting serial data as parallel data, in units of 8 bits. The serial data is input from the SIN (P10) terminal, synchronizes with the synchronous clock, and is sequentially read in the 8-bit shift register. As in the above item (1), the synchronous clock used here is as follows: in the master mode, internal clock which is output to the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal while in the slave mode, external clock which is input from the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal. Shift timing of serial data is as follows:

• When negative polarity is selected for the synchronous clock (mask option):

The serial data is read into the built-in shift register at the falling edge of the \overline{SCLK} signal when the SCPS register is "1" and is read at the rising edge of the \overline{SCLK} signal when the SCPS register is "0". The shift register is sequentially shifted as the data is fetched.

• When positive polarity is selected for the synchronous clock (mask option):

The serial data is read into the built-in shift register at the rising edge of the SCLK signal when the SCPS register is "1" and is read at the falling edge of the SCLK signal when the SCPS register is "0". The shift register is sequentially shifted as the data is fetched.

When the input of the 8-bit data from SD0 to SD7 is completed, the interrupt factor flag ISIF is set to "1" and an interrupt is generated. Moreover, the interrupt can be masked by the interrupt mask register EISIF. However, regardless of the interrupt mask register setting, the interrupt factor flag is set to "1" after input of the 8-bit data.

The data input in the shift register can be read from data registers SD0-SD7 by software.

(3) Serial data input/output permutation

The S1C63358 allows the input/output permutation of serial data to be selected by the SDP register (FF71H • D3) as to either LSB first or MSB first. The block diagram showing input/output permutation in case of LSB first and MSB first is provided in Figure 4.12.4.1. The SDP register should be set before setting data to SD0–SD7.



Fig. 4.12.4.1 Serial data input/output permutation

(4) SRDY signal

When the S1C63358 serial interface is used in the slave mode (external clock mode), $\overline{\text{SRDY}}$ signal is used to indicate whether the internal serial interface is available to transmit or receive data for the master side (external) serial device. $\overline{\text{SRDY}}$ signal is output from the $\overline{\text{SRDY}}$ (P13) terminal. Output timing of $\overline{\text{SRDY}}$ signal is as follows:

• When negative polarity is selected (mask option):

SRDY signal goes "0" (low) when the S1C63358 serial interface is available to transmit or receive data; normally, it is at "1" (high).

 \overline{SRDY} signal changes from "1" to "0" immediately after "1" is written to SCTRG and returns from "0" to "1" when "0" is input to the \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminal (i.e., when the serial input/output begins transmitting or receiving data). Moreover, when high-order data is read from or written to SD4–SD7, the \overline{SRDY} signal returns to "1".

• When positive polarity is selected (mask option):

SRDY signal goes "1" (high) when the S1C63358 serial interface is available to transmit or receive data; normally, it is at "0" (low).

SRDY signal changes from "0" to "1" immediately after "1" is written to SCTRG and returns from "1" to "0" when "1" is input to the SCLK (P12) terminal (i.e., when the serial input/output begins transmitting or receiving data). Moreover, when high-order data is read from or written to SD4–SD7, the SRDY signal returns to "0".

(5) Timing chart

The S1C63358 serial interface timing charts are shown in Figures 4.12.4.2 and 4.12.4.3.

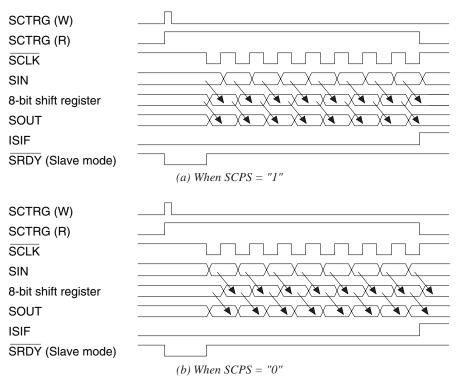


Fig. 4.12.4.2 Serial interface timing chart (when synchronous clock is negative polarity \overline{SCLK})

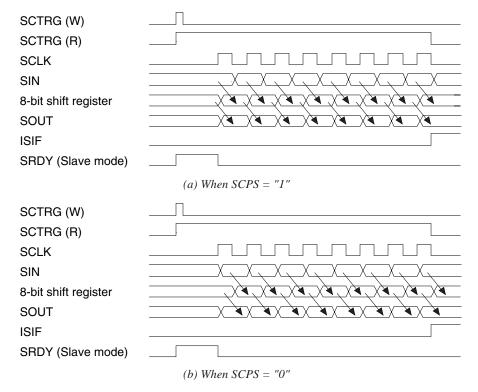


Fig. 4.12.4.3 Serial interface timing chart (when synchronous clock is positive polarity SCLK)

4.12.5 I/O memory of serial interface

Table 4.12.5.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the serial interface.

Table 4.12.5.1 Control bits of serial interface

		Reg	ister						•
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
					PUL13	1	On	Off	P13 pull-up control register
									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (slave) is selected
	PUL13	PUL12	PUL11	PUL10	PUL12	1	On	Off	P12 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
									functions as a general-purpose register when SIF (master) is selected
FF45H									SCLK (I) pull-up control register when SIF (slave) is selected
					PUL11	1	On	Off	P11 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
		R/	W				_		functions as a general-purpose register when SIF is selected
					PUL10	1	On	Off	P10 pull-up control register (ESIF=0)
									SIN pull-up control register when SIF is selected
	0	ESOUT	SCTRG	ESIF	0 *3	- *2		5	Unused
	0	E3001	SCING	ESIF	ESOUT	0	Enable	Disable	SOUT enable/disable control
FF70H					SCTRG	0	Trigger	Invalid	Serial I/F clock trigger (writing)
	R		R/W		FOIE		Run SIF	Stop	Serial I/F clock status (reading)
					ESIF SDP	0	•	1/0	Serial I/F enable (P1 port function selection)
	000	SCPS	0004	0000	SCPS	0	MSB first	LSB first	Serial I/F data input/output permutation Serial I/F clock phase selection
	SDP	3073	SCS1	SCS0	30P3	0	¬	<u>-</u>	-Negative polarity (mask option)
FF71H					4		💺	1	Positive polerity (mosk ention) [SCS1, 0] 0 1
		D	0.07		SCS1	0		\ <u> </u>	Clock Slave PI
	R/W				SCS0	0			
					SD3	_ *2	High	Low	□ MSB
	SD3	SD2	SD1	SD0	SD2	- *2	High	Low	
FF72H						_ *2	High	Low	Serial I/F transmit/receive data (low-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		SD0	_ *2	High	Low	LSB
		000	00.5	00.4	SD7	- *2	High	Low	☐ MSB
FF73H	SD7	SD6	SD5	SD4	SD6	_ *2	High	Low	Serial I/F transmit/receive data (high-order 4 bits)
FF/3H			0.4.4		SD5	_ *2	High	Low	Serial I/F transmit/receive data (figh-order 4 bits)
		R/	W		SD4	- *2	High	Low	LSB
	0	0	0	EISIF	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
FFE3H	U	U	U	EIGIF	0 *3	_ *2			Unused
I I LSII	R R/W				0 *3	- *2			Unused
		- 11		11/ **	EISIF	0	Enable	Mask	Interrupt mask register (Serial I/F)
	0	0	0	ISIF	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF3H				1011	0 *3	- *2	Yes	No	Unused
		R		R/W	0 *3	_ *2	(W)	(W)	Unused
\$1 T ''				·	ISIF	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Serial I/F)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

ESIF: Serial interface enable register (P1 port function selection) (FF70H•D0)

Sets P10–P13 to the input/output port for the serial interface.

When "1" is written: Serial interface When "0" is written: I/O port Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the ESIF register, P10, P11, P12 and P13 function as SIN, SOUT, \overline{SCLK} , \overline{SRDY} , respectively.

In the slave mode, the P13 terminal functions as \overline{SRDY} output terminal, while in the master mode, it functions as the I/O port terminal.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

Note: After setting ESIF to "1", wait at least 10 µsec before starting actual data transfer since a hazard may be generated from the P12 (SCLK) terminal when ESIF is set to "1".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (Serial Interface)

ESOUT: SOUT enable/disable control register (FF70H•D2)

Enables output of the SOUT signal.

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Disabled Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to the ESOUT register, the SOUT terminal can output serial data. When "0" is written, the SOUT terminal goes high-impedance status.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

PUL10: SIN (P10) pull-up control register (FF45H•D0)

PUL12: SCLK (P12) pull-up control register (FF45H•D2)

Sets the pull-up of the SIN terminal and the SCLK terminals (in the slave mode).

When "1" is written: Pull-up ON When "0" is written: Pull-up OFF Reading: Valid

Sets the pull-up resistor built into the SIN (P10) and \overline{SCLK} (P12) terminals to ON or OFF. (Pull-up resistor is only built in the port selected by mask option.)

SCLK pull-up is effective only in the slave mode. In the master mode, the PUL12 register can be used as a general purpose register.

At initial reset, these registers are set to "1" and pull-up goes ON.

SCS1, SCS0: Clock mode selection register (FF71H•D0, D1)

Selects the synchronous clock (SCLK) for the serial interface.

Table 4.12.5.2 Synchronous clock selection

	SCS1	SCS0	Mode	Synchronous clock
	1	1		OSC1
	1	0	Master mode	OSC1/2
	0	1		Programmable timer
	0	0	Slave mode	External clock

Synchronous clock (\overline{SCLK}) is selected from among the above 4 types: 3 types of internal clock and external clock.

When the programmable timer is selected, the signal that is generated by dividing the underflow signal of the programmable timer (timer 1) in 1/2 is used as the synchronous clock. In this case, the programmable timer must be controlled before operating the serial interface. Refer to Section 4.11, "Programmable Timer" for the control of the programmable timer.

At initial reset, external clock is selected.

SCPS: Clock phase selection register (FF71H•D2)

Selects the timing for reading in the serial data input from the SIN (P10) terminal.

• When negative polarity is selected:

When "1" is written: Falling edge of \overline{SCLK} When "0" is written: Rising edge of \overline{SCLK}

Reading: Valid

• When positive polarity is selected:

When "1" is written: Rising edge of SCLK When "0" is written: Falling edge of SCLK

Reading: Valid

Select whether the fetching for the serial input data to registers (SD0–SD7) at the rising edge or falling edge of the synchronous signal.

Pay attention to the polarity of the synchronous clock selected by the mask option because the selection content is different.

The input data fetch timing may be selected but output timing for output data is fixed at the falling edge of SCLK (when negative polarity is selected) or at the rising edge of SCLK (when positive polarity is selected).

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

SDP: Data input/output permutation selection register (FF71H•D3)

Selects the serial data input/output permutation.

When "1" is written: MSB first When "0" is written: LSB first Reading: Valid

Select whether the data input/output permutation will be MSB first or LSB first.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

SCTRG: Clock trigger/status (FF70H•D1)

This is a trigger to start input/output of synchronous clock (SCLK).

• When writing

When "1" is written: Trigger When "0" is written: No operation

When this trigger is supplied to the serial interface activating circuit, the synchronous clock (\overline{SCLK}) input/output is started.

As a trigger condition, it is required that data writing or reading on data registers SD0–SD7 be performed prior to writing "1" to SCTRG. (The internal circuit of the serial interface is initiated through data writing/reading on data registers SD0–SD7.) In addition, be sure to enable the serial interface with the ESIF register before setting the trigger.

Supply trigger only once every time the serial interface is placed in the RUN state. Refrain from performing trigger input multiple times, as leads to malfunctioning.

Moreover, when the synchronous clock \overline{SCLK} is external clock, start to input the external clock after the trigger.

• When reading

When "1" is read: RUN (during input/output the synchronous clock)

When "0" is read: STOP (the synchronous clock stops)

Writing: Invalid

When this bit is read, it indicates the status of serial interface clock.

After "1" is written to SCTRG, this value is latched till serial interface clock stops (8 clock counts). Therefore, if "1" is read, it indicates that the synchronous clock is in input/output operation.

When the synchronous clock input/output is completed, this latch is reset to "0".

At initial reset, this bit is set to "0".

SD0-SD3, SD4-SD7: Serial interface data register (FF72H, FF73H)

These registers are used for writing and reading serial data.

• When writing

When "1" is written: High level When "0" is written: Low level

Write data to be output in these registers. The register data is converted into serial data and output from the SOUT (P11) terminal; data bits set at "1" are output as high (VDD) level and data bits set at "0" are output as low (VSS) level.

CHAPTER 4: PERIPHERAL CIRCUITS AND OPERATION (Serial Interface)

• When reading

When "1" is read: High level When "0" is read: Low level

The serial data input from the SIN (P10) terminal can be read from these registers.

The serial data input from the SIN (P10) terminal is converted into parallel data, as a high (VDD) level bit into "1" and as a low (VSS) level bit into "0", and is loaded to these registers. Perform data reading only while the serial interface is not running (i.e., the synchronous clock is neither being input or output).

At initial reset, these registers are undefined.

EISIF: Interrupt mask register (FFE3H•D0)

Masking the interrupt of the serial interface can be selected with this register.

When "1" is written: Enabled When "0" is written: Masked Reading: Valid

With this register, it is possible to select whether the serial interface interrupt is to be masked or not. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

ISIF: Interrupt factor flag (FFF3H•D0)

This flag indicates the occurrence of serial interface interrupt.

When "1" is read: Interrupt has occurred When "0" is read: Interrupt has not occurred

When "1" is written: Flag is reset When "0" is written: Invalid

From the status of this flag, the software can decide whether the serial interface interrupt.

This flag is set to "1" after an 8-bit data input/output even if the interrupt is masked.

This flag is reset to "0" by writing "1" to it.

After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

At initial reset, this flag is set to "0".

4.12.6 Programming notes

- (1) Perform data writing/reading to the data registers SD0–SD7 only while the serial interface is not running (i.e., the synchronous clock is neither being input or output).
- (2) As a trigger condition, it is required that data writing or reading on data registers SD0–SD7 be performed prior to writing "1" to SCTRG. (The internal circuit of the serial interface is initiated through data writing/reading on data registers SD0–SD7.) In addition, be sure to enable the serial interface with the ESIF register before setting the trigger.

 Supply trigger only once every time the serial interface is placed in the RUN state. Refrain from
 - Supply trigger only once every time the serial interface is placed in the RUN state. Refrain from performing trigger input multiple times, as leads to malfunctioning. Moreover, when the synchronous clock $\overline{\text{SCLK}}$ is external clock, start to input the external clock after the trigger.
- (3) Setting of the input/output permutation (MSB first/LSB first) with the SDP register should be done before setting data to SD0-SD7.
- (4) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.
- (5) Be aware that the maximum clock frequency for the serial interface is limited to 1 MHz when OSC3 is used as the clock source of the programmable timer or in the slave mode.

4.13 Buzzer Output Circuit

4.13.1 Configuration of buzzer output circuit

The S1C63358 is capable of generating buzzer signal to drive a piezo-electric buzzer. The buzzer signal is output from the BZ terminal by software control. Furthermore, the buzzer signal frequency can be set to 2 kHz or 4 kHz with 2 Hz interval by software.

Figure 4.13.1.1 shows the configuration of the buzzer output circuit.

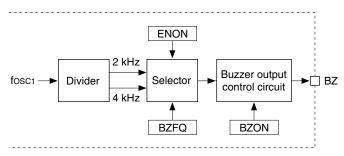
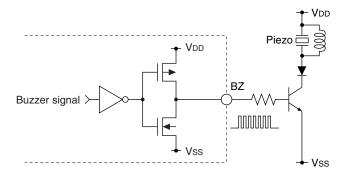


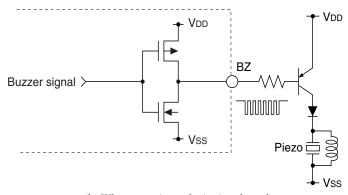
Fig. 4.13.1.1 Configuration of buzzer output circuit

4.13.2 Mask option

Polarity of the buzzer signal output from the BZ terminal can be selected as either positive polarity or negative polarity. Figure 4.13.2.1 shows each output circuit configuration and the output waveform. When positive polarity is selected, the BZ terminal goes to a low (Vss) level when the buzzer signal is not output. Select positive polarity when driving a piezo buzzer by externally connecting an NPN transistor. When negative polarity is selected, the BZ terminal goes to a high (VDD) level when the buzzer signal is not output. Select negative polarity when driving a piezo buzzer by externally connecting a PNP transistor.



(a) When positive polarity is selected



(b) When negative polarity is selected

Fig. 4.13.2.1 Configuration of output circuit

4.13.3 Control of buzzer output

The buzzer signal frequency is selected by the buzzer frequency selection register BZFQ. When "1" is written to the BZFQ register, the frequency is set to 2 kHz. When "0" is written, it is set to 4 kHz. This signal is generated by dividing the fosc1.

fosc1	2 kHz	4 kHz
32.768 kHz	fosc1 /16	fosci /8

The buzzer signal is output from the BZ terminal by writing "1" to the buzzer output control register RZON

When negative polarity is selected, the BZ terminal goes to a high (VDD) level by writing "0" to the BZON register. When positive polarity is selected, the BZ terminal goes to a low (VSS) level by writing "0".

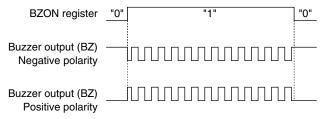


Fig. 4.13.3.1 Timing chart of buzzer signal output

2 Hz intervals can be added to the buzzer signal when "1" is written to the ENON register.

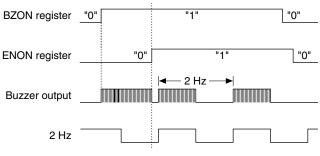


Fig. 4.13.3.2 2 Hz interval

Note: Since it generates a buzzer signal that is out of synchronization with the BZON register, hazards may at times be produced when the signal goes ON/OFF due to the setting of the BZON register.

102

4.13.4 I/O memory of buzzer output circuit

Table 4.13.4.1 shows the I/O address and the control bits for the buzzer output circuit.

Table 4.13.4.1 Control bits of buzzer output circuit

Address		Reg	ister						Comment		
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment		
	0	ENON	BZFQ	FQ BZON	0 *3	_ *2			Unused		
					ENON	0	On	Off	2 Hz interval On/Off		
FF64H	_	R	R/W		544		BZFQ	0	2 kHz	4 kHz	Buzzer frequency selection
	R				BZON	0	On	Off	Buzzer output On/Off		

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

ENON: Interval ON/OFF control register (FF64H•D2)

Controls the addition of a 2 Hz interval onto the buzzer signal.

When "1" is written: ON When "0" is written: OFF Reading: Valid

Writing "1" into the ENON causes a 2 Hz ON/OFF interval to be added during buzzer signal output. When "0" has been written, a 2 Hz ON/OFF interval is not added.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

BZFQ: Buzzer frequency selection register (FF64H•D1)

Selects the buzzer signal frequency.

When "1" is written: 2 kHz When "0" is written: 4 kHz Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to BZFQ, the frequency is set to 2 kHz. When "0" is written, it is set to 4 kHz. At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

BZON: Buzzer output control (ON/OFF) register (FF64H•D0)

Controls the buzzer signal output.

When "1" is written: Buzzer output ON When "0" is written: Buzzer output OFF

Reading: Valid

When "1" is written to BZON, the buzzer signal is output from the BZ terminal. When "0" is written, the BZ terminal goes to a high (VDD) level (when negative polarity is selected by mask option) or to a low (Vss) level (when positive polarity is selected by mask option).

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

4.13.5 Programming note

Since it generates a buzzer signal that is out of synchronization with the BZON register, hazards may at times be produced when the signal goes ON/OFF due to the setting of the BZON register.

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

4.14 SVD (Supply Voltage Detection) Circuit

4.14.1 Configuration of SVD circuit

The S1C63358 has a built-in SVD (supply voltage detection) circuit, so that the software can find when the source voltage lowers. Turning the SVD circuit ON/OFF and the SVD criteria voltage setting can be done with software.

Figure 4.14.1.1 shows the configuration of the SVD circuit.

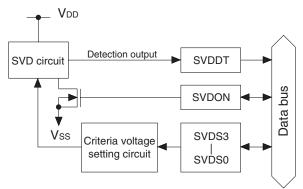


Fig. 4.14.1.1 Configuration of SVD circuit

4.14.2 SVD operation

The SVD circuit compares the criteria voltage set by software and the supply voltage (VDD-VSS) and sets its results into the SVDDT latch. By reading the data of this SVDDT latch, it can be determined by means of software whether the supply voltage is normal or has dropped.

The criteria voltage can be set for the 16 types shown in Table 4.14.2.1 by the SVDS3-SVDS0 registers.

SVDS3	SVDS2	SVDS1	SVDS0	Criteria voltage (V)	SVDS3	SVDS2	SVDS1	SVDS0
0	1	1	1	1.60	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	0	1.40	1	1	1	0
0	1	0	1	1.30	1	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	1.25	1	1	0	0
0	0	1	1	1.20	1	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	1.15	1	0	1	0
0	0	0	1	1.10	1	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	1.05	1	0	0	0

Table 4.14.2.1 Criteria voltage setting

Criteria

voltage (V) 2.60

2.50

2.30

2.20 2.10

2.05 2.00 1.95

When the SVDON register is set to "1", source voltage detection by the SVD circuit is executed. As soon as the SVDON register is reset to "0", the result is loaded to the SVDDT latch and the SVD circuit goes OFF. To obtain a stable detection result, the SVD circuit must be ON for at least 100 µsec. So, to obtain the SVD detection result, follow the programming sequence below.

- 1. Set SVDON to "1"
- 2. Maintain for 100 µsec minimum
- 3. Set SVDON to "0"
- 4. Read SVDDT

When the SVD circuit is ON, the IC draws a large current, so keep the SVD circuit off unless it is.

4.14.3 I/O memory of SVD circuit

Table 4.14.3.1 shows the I/O addresses and the control bits for the SVD circuit.

Table 4.14.3.1 Control bits of SVD circuit

A diduana		Reg	ister						Comment
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Comment
	SVDS3	SVDS2	SVDS1	SVDS0	SVDS3 SVDS2	0			SVD criteria voltage setting [SVDS3-0] 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
FF04H		R/	w		SVDS1 SVDS0	0 0			Voltage(V) 1.05 1.10 1.15 1.20 1.25 1.30 1.40 1.60 [SVDS3-0] 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 Voltage(V) 1.95 2.00 2.05 2.10 2.20 2.30 2.50 2.60
FFOFU	0	0	SVDDT	SVDON	0 *3 0 *3	- *2 - *2			Unused Unused
FF05H		R		R/W	SVDDT SVDON	0	Low On	Normal Off	SVD evaluation data SVD circuit On/Off

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

SVDS3-SVDS0: SVD criteria voltage setting register (FF04H)

Criteria voltage for SVD is set as shown in Table 4.14.2.1.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

SVDON: SVD control (ON/OFF) register (FF05H•D0)

Turns the SVD circuit ON and OFF.

When "1" is written: SVD circuit ON When "0" is written: SVD circuit OFF

Reading: Valid

When the SVDON register is set to "1", a source voltage detection is executed by the SVD circuit. As soon as SVDON is reset to "0", the result is loaded to the SVDDT latch. To obtain a stable detection result, the SVD circuit must be ON for at least $100 \, \mu sec$.

At initial reset, this register is set to "0".

SVDDT: SVD data (FF05H•D1)

This is the result of supply voltage detection.

When "0" is read: Supply voltage (VDD-VSS) ≥ Criteria voltage When "1" is read: Supply voltage (VDD-VSS) < Criteria voltage Writing: Invalid

The result of supply voltage detection at time of SVDON is set to "0" can be read from this latch. At initial reset, SVDDT is set to "0".

4.14.4 Programming notes

- (1) To obtain a stable detection result, the SVD circuit must be ON for at least $100 \mu sec.$ So, to obtain the SVD detection result, follow the programming sequence below.
 - 1. Set SVDON to "1"
 - 2. Maintain for 100 µsec minimum
 - 3. Set SVDON to "0"
 - 4. Read SVDDT
- (2) The SVD circuit should normally be turned OFF because SVD operation increase current consumption.

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

4.15 Interrupt and HALT

<Interrupt types>

The S1C63358 provides the following interrupt functions.

External interrupt: • Input interrupt (3 systems)

Internal interrupt: • Watchdog timer interrupt (NMI, 1 system)
• Programmable timer interrupt (2 systems)

Serial interface interrupt
Timer interrupt
A/D converter interrupt
(1 system)
(4 systems)
(1 system)

To authorize interrupt, the interrupt flag must be set to "1" (EI) and the necessary related interrupt mask registers must be set to "1" (enable).

When an interrupt occurs the interrupt flag is automatically reset to "0" (DI), and interrupts after that are inhibited.

The watchdog timer interrupt is an NMI (non-maskable interrupt), therefore, the interrupt is generated regardless of the interrupt flag setting. Also the interrupt mask register is not provided. However, it is possible to not generate NMI since software can stop the watchdog timer operation.

Figure 4.15.1 shows the configuration of the interrupt circuit.

Note: After an initial reset, all the interrupts including NMI are masked until both the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 are set with the software. Be sure to set the SP1 and SP2 in the initialize routine. Further, when re-setting the stack pointer, the SP1 and SP2 must be set as a pair. When one of them is set, all the interrupts including NMI are masked and interrupts cannot be accepted until the other one is set

<HALT>

The S1C63358 has HALT functions that considerably reduce the current consumption when it is not necessary.

The CPU enters HALT status when the HALT instruction is executed.

In HALT status, the operation of the CPU is stopped. However, timers continue counting since the oscillation circuit operates. Reactivating the CPU from HALT status is done by generating a hardware interrupt request including NMI.

S1C63358 TECHNICAL MANUAL

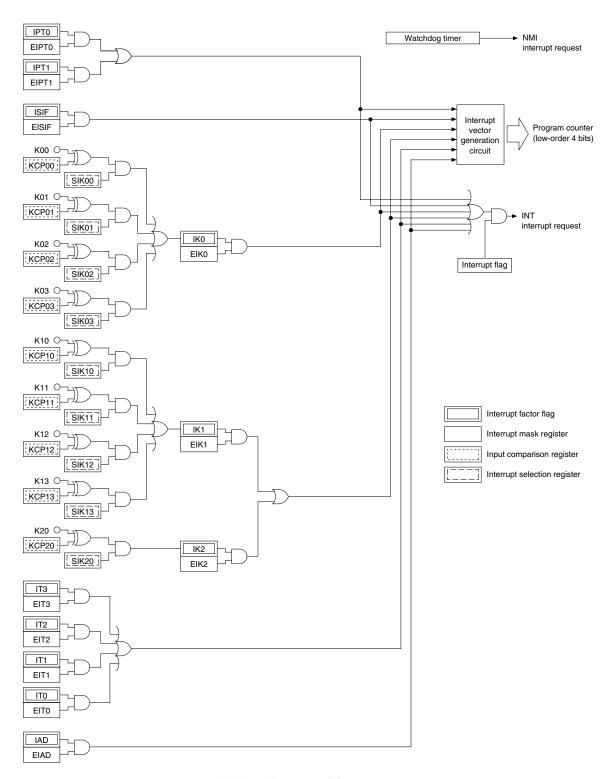


Fig. 4.15.1 Configuration of the interrupt circuit

4.15.1 Interrupt factor

Table 4.15.1.1 shows the factors for generating interrupt requests.

The interrupt flags are set to "1" depending on the corresponding interrupt factors.

The CPU operation is interrupted when an interrupt factor flag is set to "1" if the following conditions are established.

- The corresponding mask register is "1" (enabled)
- The interrupt flag is "1" (EI)

The interrupt factor flag is reset to "0" when "1" is written.

At initial reset, the interrupt factor flags are reset to "0".

* Since the watchdog timer's interrupt is NMI, the interrupt is generated regardless of the setting above, and no interrupt factor flag is provided.

Table 4.15.1.1 Interrupt factors

Interrupt factor	Interru	pt factor flag
Programmable timer 1 (counter = 0)	IPT1	(FFF2H•D1)
Programmable timer 0 (counter = 0)	IPT0	(FFF2H•D0)
Serial interface (8-bit data input/output completion)	ISIF	(FFF3H•D0)
K00–K03 input (falling edge or rising edge)	IK0	(FFF4H•D0)
K10–K13 input (falling edge or rising edge)	IK1	(FFF5H•D0)
K20 input (falling edge or rising edge)	IK2	(FFF5H•D1)
Clock timer 1 Hz (falling edge)	IT3	(FFF6H•D3)
Clock timer 2 Hz (falling edge)	IT2	(FFF6H•D2)
Clock timer 8 Hz (falling edge)	IT1	(FFF6H•D1)
Clock timer 16 Hz (falling edge)	IT0	(FFF6H•D0)
A/D converter	IAD	(FFF7H•D0)

Note: After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.

4.15.2 Interrupt mask

The interrupt factor flags can be masked by the corresponding interrupt mask registers.

The interrupt mask registers are read/write registers. They are enabled (interrupt authorized) when "1" is written to them, and masked (interrupt inhibited) when "0" is written to them.

At initial reset, the interrupt mask register is set to "0".

Table 4.15.2.1 shows the correspondence between interrupt mask registers and interrupt factor flags.

1	uvie 4.13.2.1	merrupi jacior jiags						
	Interrupt	mask register	Interrupt factor flag					
	EIPT1	(FFE2H•D1)	IPT1	(FFF2H•D1)				
	EIPT0	(FFE2H•D0)	IPT0	(FFF2H•D0)				
	EISIF	(FFE3H•D0)	ISIF	(FFF3H•D0)				
	EIK0	(FFE4H•D0)	IK0	(FFF4H•D0)				
	EIK1	(FFE5H•D0)	IK1	(FFF5H•D0)				
	EIK2	(FFE5H•D1)	IK2	(FFF5H•D1)				
	EIT3	(FFE 6H•D3)	IT3	(FFF6H•D3)				
	EIT2	(FFE6H•D2)	IT2	(FFF6H•D2)				
	EIT1	(FFE6H•D1)	IT1	(FFF6H•D1)				
	EIT0	(FFE6H•D0)	IT0	(FFF6H•D0)				
	EIVD	(EEE7H•D0)	IAD	(EEE7H•D0)				

Table 4.15.2.1 Interrupt mask registers and interrupt factor flags

4.15.3 Interrupt vector

When an interrupt request is input to the CPU, the CPU begins interrupt processing. After the program being executed is terminated, the interrupt processing is executed in the following order.

- 1 The content of the flag register is evacuated, then the I flag is reset.
- 2 The address data (value of program counter) of the program to be executed next is saved in the stack area (RAM).
- 3 The interrupt request causes the value of the interrupt vector (0100H–010EH) to be set in the program counter.
- 4 The program at the specified address is executed (execution of interrupt processing routine by software).

Table 4.15.3.1 shows the correspondence of interrupt requests and interrupt vectors.

Interrupt vector Interrupt factor Priority 0100H Watchdog timer High 0104H Programmable timer 0106H Serial interface 0108H K00-K03 input 010AH K10-K13 input, K20 input 010CH Clock timer 010EH A/D converter Low

Table 4.15.3.1 Interrupt request and interrupt vectors

The four low-order bits of the program counter are indirectly addressed through the interrupt request.

4.15.4 I/O memory of interrupt

Tables 4.15.4.1(a) and (b) show the I/O addresses and the control bits for controlling interrupts.

Table 4.15.4.1(a) Control bits of interrupt (1)

	Table 4.15.4.1(a) Control bus of interrupt (1)									
Address	D.		ister	- D0	NI-	191			1	Comment
	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1 Enable	0 Disable	H	
	SIK03	SIK02	SIK01	SIK00	SIK03 SIK02	0	Enable Enable	Disable Disable		
FF20H					SIK02 SIK01	0		Disable		K00-K03 interrupt selection register
		R/	W				Enable			
		1		1	SIK00	0	Enable	Disable	님	
	KCP03	KCP02	KCP01	KCP00	KCP03 KCP02	1 1				
FF22H					KCP02	1] -	Ţ.		K00-K03 input comparison register
	R/W				KCP01		-	<u> </u>		
		ı			0		Disable	님		
	SIK13	SIK12	SIK11	SIK10	SIK13 SIK12	0	Enable	Disable		
FF24H							Enable	Disable		K10-K13 interrupt selection register
		R	W		SIK11	0	Enable	Disable		
					SIK10 KCP13	1	Enable	Disable	님	
	KCP13	KCP12	KCP11	KCP10	KCP13		💺	<u> </u>		
FF26H						1]	<u> </u>		K10-K13 input comparison register
		R/W			KCP11	1	_⁺	<u> </u>		
					KCP10 0 *3	1 _ *2	<u>+</u>			
		0	0	SIK20	0 *3	- *2 - *2			l	nused
FF28H						- *2 - *2				nused
		R		R/W	0 *3			S	_	nused
					SIK20	0	Enable	Disable	K20 interrupt selection register Unused	
	0	0	0	KCP20	0 *3	- *2 - *2				
FF2AH					0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused
	R			R/W	0 *3		¬	 	l	nused
					KCP20 0 *3	1 _ *2	Ţ		-	20 input comparison register
	0	0	EIPT1	EIPT0	0 *3	- *2 - *2			l	nused
FFE2H					EIPT1	0	Enable	Mask		nused
	F	3	R/	W	EIPT0	0	Enable	Mask	l	nterrupt mask register (Programmable timer 1)
		I			0 *3	_ *2	Enable	IVIASK	-	nterrupt mask register (Programmable timer 0)
	0	0	0	EISIF	0 *3	- *2 - *2			1	nused
FFE3H					0 *3	- *2 - *2				
		R		R/W	EISIF		Fnoble	Mook		nused
_					0 *3	0 - *2	Enable	Mask	-	nterrupt mask register (Serial I/F)
	0	0	0	EIK0	0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused
FFE4H		<u> </u>			0 *3	- *2 - *2			1	nused
		R		R/W	EIK0	0	Enable	Mask	1	
					0 *3	_ *2	LIIADIE	ividSK	-	nterrupt mask register (K00–K03)
	0	0	EIK2	EIK1	0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused
FFE5H		<u> </u>			EIK2	0	Enable	Mask	l	nused hterrupt mask register (K20)
	F	3	R/	w	EIK1	0	Enable	Mask		nterrupt mask register (K20) nterrupt mask register (K10–K13)
					EIT3	0	Enable	Mask	-	nterrupt mask register (K10–K13) nterrupt mask register (Clock timer 1 Hz)
	EIT3	EIT2	EIT1	EIT0	EIT2	0	Enable	Mask	l	nterrupt mask register (Clock timer 1 Hz)
FFE6H		l	l		EIT1	0	Enable	Mask	l	nterrupt mask register (Clock timer 2 Hz)
		R	W		EIT0	0	Enable	Mask	l	
					0 *3	- *2	Lilable	ividok	-	nterrupt mask register (Clock timer 16 Hz)
	0	0	0	EIAD	0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused
FFE7H					0 *3	- *2 - *2				nused
		R		R/W	EIAD	0	Enable	Mask		
					LIAD	U	Enable	IVIASK	ın	nterrupt mask register (A/D converter)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

Table 4.15.4.1(b) Control bits of interrupt (2)

Address		Reg	ister						Comment
Address	D3	D2	D1	D0	Name	Init *1	1	0	Confinent
	•		IDT4	IDTO	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
	0	0	IPT1	IPT0	0 *3	- *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF2H				0.4.1	IPT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 1)
	1	7	R/W		IPT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Programmable timer 0)
	•			IOIE	0 *3	- *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFFOLL	0	0	0	ISIF	0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF3H					0 *3	_ *2	(W)	(W)	Unused
	R		R/W	ISIF	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Serial I/F)	
	•			11/0	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF4H	0	0	0	IK0	0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF4H	R		DAM	0 *3	- *2	(W)	(W)	Unused	
				R/W	IK0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (K00–K03)
			IIVO	IK2 IK1	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
FFF5H	0	0 0 IK2		IKI	0 *3	- *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF5H		_		ΛΑ/	IK2	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (K20)
	ı	7	H/	W	IK1	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (K10–K13)
	ITO	IT2	IT4	IT0	IT3	0	(R)	(R)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 1 Hz)
FFF6H	IT3	112	IT1	110	IT2	0	Yes	No	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 2 Hz)
FFF6H		-	0.47		IT1	0	(W)	(W)	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 8 Hz)
		H/	W		IT0	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (Clock timer 16 Hz)
	0	_		IAD	0 *3	_ *2	(R)	(R)	Unused
	0	0	0		0 *3	_ *2	Yes	No	Unused
FFF7H				DAY	0 *3	- *2	(W)	(W)	Unused
	R			R/W	IAD	0	Reset	Invalid	Interrupt factor flag (A/D converter)

^{*1} Initial value at initial reset

EIPT1, EIPT0: Interrupt mask registers (FFE2H•D1, D0)
IPT1, IPT0: Interrupt factor flags (FFF2H•D1, D0)
Refer to Section 4.11, "Programmable Timer".

EISIF: Interrupt mask register (FFE3H•D0)
ISIF: Interrupt factor flag (FFF3H•D0)
Refer to Section 4.12, "Serial Interface".

KCP03-KCP00, KCP13-KCP10, KCP20: Input comparison registers (FF22H, FF26H, FF2AH•D0) SIK03-SIK00, SIK13-SIK10, SIK20: Interrupt selection registers (FF20H, FF24H, FF28H•D0) EIK0, EIK1, EIK2: Interrupt mask registers (FFE4H•D0, FFE5H•D1)

IK0, IK1, IK2: Interrupt factor flags (FFF4H•D0, FFF5H•D1)

Refer to Section 4.5, "Input Ports".

EIT3-EIT0: Interrupt mask registers (FFE6H)
IT3-IT0: Interrupt factor flags (FFF6H)

Refer to Section 4.9, "Clock Timer".

EIAD: Interrupt mask register (FFE7H•D0)

IAD: Interrupt factor flag (FFF7H•D0)

Refer to Section 4.10, "A/D Converter".

^{*2} Not set in the circuit

^{*3} Constantly "0" when being read

4.15.5 Programming notes

- (1) The interrupt factor flags are set when the interrupt condition is established, even if the interrupt mask registers are set to "0".
- (2) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.
- (3) After an initial reset, all the interrupts including NMI are masked until both the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 are set with the software. Be sure to set the SP1 and SP2 in the initialize routine. Further, when re-setting the stack pointer, the SP1 and SP2 must be set as a pair. When one of them is set, all the interrupts including NMI are masked and interrupts cannot be accepted until the other one is set.

CHAPTER 5 SUMMARY OF NOTES

5.1 Notes for Low Current Consumption

The S1C63358 contains control registers for each of the circuits so that current consumption can be reduced.

These control registers reduce the current consumption through programs that operate the circuits at the minimum levels.

The following lists the circuits that can control operation and their control registers. Refer to these when programming.

Table 5.1.1 Circuits and control registers

Circuit (and item)	Control register
CPU	HALT instruction
CPU operating frequency	CLKCHG, OSCC
Oscillation system voltage regulator	VDC
LCD system voltage circuit	LPWR
Supply voltage booster	LPWR, VDSEL, VADSEL
SVD circuit	SVDON

Refer to Chapter 7, "Electrical Characteristics" for current consumption.

Below are the circuit statuses at initial reset.

CPU: Operating status

CPU operating frequency: Low speed side (CLKCHG = "0")

OSC3 oscillation circuit is in OFF status (OSCC = "0")

Oscillation system voltage regulator: Low speed side 1.35 V (VDC = "0")

LCD system voltage circuit: OFF status (LPWR = "0")

Supply voltage booster: Voltage regulator is driven with VDD, Normal mode

(LPWR = "0", VDSEL = "0", VADSEL = "0")

SVD circuit: OFF status (SVDON = "0")

Also, be careful about panel selection because the current consumption can differ by the order of several μA on account of the LCD panel characteristics.

5.2 Summary of Notes by Function

Here, the cautionary notes are summed up by function category. Keep these notes well in mind when programming.

Memory and stack

- (1) Memory is not implemented in unused areas within the memory map. Further, some non-implementation areas and unused (access prohibition) areas exist in the peripheral I/O area. If the program that accesses these areas is generated, its operation cannot be guaranteed. Refer to the I/O memory maps shown in Tables 4.1.1 (a)–(f) for the peripheral I/O area.
- (2) Part of the RAM area is used as a stack area for subroutine call and register evacuation, so pay attention not to overlap the data area and stack area.
- (3) The S1C63000 core CPU handles the stack using the stack pointer for 4-bit data (SP2) and the stack pointer for 16-bit data (SP1).

16-bit data are accessed in stack handling by SP1, therefore, this stack area should be allocated to the area where 4-bit/16-bit access is possible (0100H to 01FFH). The stack pointers SP1 and SP2 change cyclically within their respective range: the range of SP1 is 0000H to 01FFH and the range of SP2 is 0000H to 00FFH. Therefore, pay attention to the SP1 value because it may be set to 0200H or more exceeding the 4-bit/16-bit accessible range in the S1C63358 or it may be set to 00FFH or less. Memory accesses except for stack operations by SP1 are 4-bit data access.

After initial reset, all the interrupts including NMI are masked until both the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 are set by software. Further, if either SP1 or SP2 is re-set when both are set already, the interrupts including NMI are masked again until the other is re-set. Therefore, the settings of SP1 and SP2 must be done as a pair.

Power supply and operating mode

- (1) When operating the S1C63358 with a 0.9–1.4 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the oscillation system voltage regulator to the VC2 mode. When 1.4 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the oscillation system voltage regulator into the VC2 mode.
- (2) When using the A/D converter with a 0.9–1.6 V power supply voltage, software control is necessary. Set the A/D converter voltage circuit to the Vc2 mode. When 1.6 V or more power supply voltage is used, don't set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode.
- (3) If the power supply voltage is out of the specified voltage range for an operating mode, do not switch to the operating mode. It may cause malfunction or increase current consumption.
- (4) When switching from the normal mode to the VC2 mode, the VDSEL and/or VADSEL registers should be set to "1" after taking a 100 msec or longer interval for the VC2 to stabilize from switching the LPWR register to "1".
- (5) When switching from the VC2 mode to the normal mode, use separate instructions to switch the mode (VDSEL = "0" or VADSEL = "0") and turn the LCD booster OFF (LPWR = "0", if LCD is unused). Simultaneous processing with a single instruction may cause malfunction.
- (6) The OSC3 oscillation circuit can operate only in the normal mode with a power supply voltage from $2.3~{
 m V}$ to $3.6~{
 m V}$.

Watchdog timer

- (1) When the watchdog timer is being used, the software must reset it within 3-second cycles.
- (2) Because the watchdog timer is set in operation state by initial reset, set the watchdog timer to disabled state (not used) before generating an interrupt (NMI) if it is not used.

Oscillation circuit

- (1) When switching the CPU system clock from OSC1 to OSC3, first set VD1. After that maintain 2.5 msec or more, and then turn the OSC3 oscillation ON.
 - When switching from OSC3 to OSC1, set VD1 after switching to OSC1 and turning the OSC3 oscillation OFF. However, when the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit, it is not necessary to set VD1.

- (2) It takes at least 5 msec from the time the OSC3 oscillation circuit goes ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Consequently, when switching the CPU operation clock from OSC1 to OSC3, do this after a minimum of 5 msec have elapsed since the OSC3 oscillation went ON. Further, the oscillation stabilization time varies depending on the external oscillator characteristics and conditions of use, so allow ample margin when setting the wait time.
- (3) When switching the clock form OSC3 to OSC1, use a separate instruction for switching the OSC3 oscillation OFF. An error in the CPU operation can result if this processing is performed at the same time by the one instruction.
- (4) When the CR oscillation circuit has been selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, it is not necessary to switch the operating voltage VD1 using the VDC register and the VD1 voltage is fixed at 2.25 V. The VD1 level does not change even if any data is written to the VDC register.

Input port

(1) When input ports are changed from low to high by pull-up resistors, the rise of the waveform is delayed on account of the time constant of the pull-up resistor and input gate capacitance. Hence, when fetching input ports, set an appropriate waiting time.

Particular care needs to be taken of the key scan during key matrix configuration.

Make this waiting time the amount of time or more calculated by the following expression.

 $10 \times C \times R$

C: terminal capacitance 5 pF + parasitic capacitance ? pF

R: pull-up resistance 300 k Ω

(2) The K13 terminal functions as the clock input terminal for the programmable timer, and the input signal is shared with the input port and the programmable timer. Therefore, when the K13 terminal is set to the clock input terminal for the programmable timer, take care of the interrupt setting.

Output port

- (1) When using the output port (R02, R03) as the special output port, fix the data register (R02, R03) at "1" and the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ) at "0" (data output).

 Be aware that the output terminal is fixed at a low (Vss) level the same as the DC output if "0" is written to the R02 and R03 registers when the special output has been selected.

 Be aware that the output terminal shifts into high impedance status when "1" is written to the high impedance control register (R02HIZ, R03HIZ).
- (2) A hazard may occur when the FOUT signal and the TOUT signal are turned ON and OFF.
- (3) When fosc3 is selected for the FOUT signal frequency, it is necessary to control the OSC3 oscillation circuit before output.

Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes.

I/O port

When in the input mode, I/O ports are changed from low to high by pull-up resistor, the rise of the waveform is delayed on account of the time constant of the pull-up resistor and input gate capacitance. Hence, when fetching input ports, set an appropriate wait time.

Particular care needs to be taken of the key scan during key matrix configuration.

Make this waiting time the amount of time or more calculated by the following expression.

 $10 \times C \times R$

C: terminal capacitance 5 pF + parasitic capacitance ? pF

R: pull-up resistance 300 k Ω

LCD driver

- (1) The contents of the display memory are undefined until the area is initialized (through, for instance, memory clear processing by the CPU). Initialize the display memory by executing initial processing.
- (2) 100 msec or more time is necessary for stabilizing the LCD drive voltages VC1, VC2 and VC3 after setting the LCD power control register LPWR to "1". Be careful of the segment-on right after the power is turned on.

Clock timer

- (1) Be sure to read timer data in the order of low-order data (TM0-TM3) then high-order data (TM4-TM7).
- (2) When the CR oscillation circuit is selected as the OSC1 oscillation circuit by mask option, the frequencies and times differ from the values described in this section because the oscillation frequency will be 60 kHz (Typ.). Therefore, the clock timer can not be used for the clock function.

A/D converter

- (1) When supply voltage is 1.6 V or less, it is necessary to set the A/D converter circuit into the Vc2 mode by writting "1" to VADSEL register befor starting A/D conversion.
- (2) The A/D converter can operate by inputting the clock from the clock selector. Therefore, it is necessary to select the clock source and to turn the clock output on before starting A/D conversion. Furthermore, it is also necessary that the OSC3 oscillation circuit is operating when using the OSC3 clock.
- (3) When using the OSC3 clock as the A/D conversion clock, do not stop the OSC3 oscillation circuit during A/D conversion. If the OSC3 oscillation circuit stops, correct A/D conversion result cannot be obtained.
- (4) The input clock and analog input terminals should be set when the A/D converter stops. Changing these settings in the A/D converter operation may cause errors.
- (5) To prevent malfunction, do not start A/D conversion (writing "1" to the ADRUN register) when the A/D conversion clock is not being output from the clock selector, and do not turn the clock off during A/D conversion.
- (6) If the CHS register selects an input channel which is not included in the analog input terminals set by the PAD register (the PAD register can select several terminals simultaneously), the A/D conversion does not result in a correct converted value.
- (7) During A/D conversion, do not operate the P4n terminals which are not used for analog inputs of the A/D converter (for input/output of digital signals). It affects the A/D conversion precision.

Programmable timer

(1) When reading counter data, be sure to read the low-order 4 bits (PTD00–PTD03, PTD10–PTD13) first. Furthermore, the high-order 4 bits (PTD04–PTD07, PTD14–PTD17) should be read within 0.73 msec of reading the low-order 4 bits (PTD00–PTD03, PTD10–PTD13).

For the 16 bit \times 1 mode, be sure to read as following sequence: (PTD00-PTD03) \rightarrow (PTD04-PTD07) \rightarrow (PTD10-PTD13) \rightarrow (PTD14-PTD17)

TI 1 111 411 440

The read sequence time should be within 1.46 msec.

(2) The programmable timer actually enters RUN/STOP status in synchronization with the falling edge of the input clock after writing to the PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register. Consequently, when "0" is written to the PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register, the timer enters STOP status at the point where the counter is decremented (-1). The PTRUN0/PTRUN1 register maintains "1" for reading until the timer actually stops. Figure 5.2.1 shows the timing chart for the RUN/STOP control.

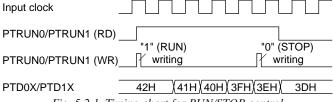


Fig. 5.2.1 Timing chart for RUN/STOP control

It is the same even in the event counter mode. Therefore, be aware that the counter does not enter RUN/STOP status if a clock is not input after setting the RUN/STOP control register (PTRUN0).

- (3) Since the TOUT signal is generated asynchronously from the PTOUT register, a hazard within 1/2 cycle is generated when the signal is turned ON and OFF by setting the register.
- (4) When the OSC3 oscillation clock is selected for the clock source, it is necessary to turn the OSC3 oscillation ON, prior to using the programmable timer. However the OSC3 oscillation circuit requires a time interval of several msec to several 10 msec from turning the circuit ON until the oscillation stabilizes. Therefore, allow an adequate interval from turning the OSC3 oscillation circuit ON to starting the programmable timer. Refer to Section 4.4, "Oscillation Circuit", for the control and notes of the OSC3 oscillation circuit.

At initial reset, the OSC3 oscillation circuit is set in the OFF state.

Serial interface

- (1) Perform data writing/reading to the data registers SD0–SD7 only while the serial interface is not running (i.e., the synchronous clock is neither being input or output).
- (2) As a trigger condition, it is required that data writing or reading on data registers SD0–SD7 be performed prior to writing "1" to SCTRG. (The internal circuit of the serial interface is initiated through data writing/reading on data registers SD0–SD7.) In addition, be sure to enable the serial interface with the ESIF register before setting the trigger.
 Supply trigger only once every time the serial interface is placed in the RUN state. Refrain from performing trigger input multiple times, as leads to malfunctioning. Moreover, when the synchronous clock SCLK is external clock, start to input the external clock after the trigger.
- (3) Setting of the input/output permutation (MSB first/LSB first) with the SDP register should be done before setting data to SD0-SD7.
- (4) Be aware that the maximum clock frequency for the serial interface is limited to 1 MHz when OSC3 is used as the clock source of the programmable timer or in the slave mode.

Buzzer output circuit

Since it generates a buzzer signal that is out of synchronization with the BZON register, hazards may at times be produced when the signal goes ON/OFF due to the setting of the BZON register.

SVD circuit

- (1) To obtain a stable detection result, the SVD circuit must be ON for at least $100 \mu sec.$ So, to obtain the SVD detection result, follow the programming sequence below.
 - 1. Set SVDON to "1"
 - 2. Maintain for 100 µsec minimum
 - 3. Set SVDON to "0"
 - 4. Read SVDDT
- (2) The SVD circuit should normally be turned OFF because SVD operation increase current consumption.

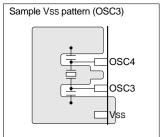
Interrupt

- (1) The interrupt factor flags are set when the interrupt condition is established, even if the interrupt mask registers are set to "0".
- (2) After an interrupt occurs, the same interrupt will occur again if the interrupt enabled state (I flag = "1") is set or the RETI instruction is executed unless the interrupt factor flag is reset. Therefore, be sure to reset (write "1" to) the interrupt factor flag in the interrupt service routine before shifting to the interrupt enabled state.
- (3) After an initial reset, all the interrupts including NMI are masked until both the stack pointers SP1 and SP2 are set with the software. Be sure to set the SP1 and SP2 in the initialize routine. Further, when re-setting the stack pointer, the SP1 and SP2 must be set as a pair. When one of them is set, all the interrupts including NMI are masked and interrupts cannot be accepted until the other one is set.

5.3 Precautions on Mounting

<Oscillation Circuit>

- Oscillation characteristics change depending on conditions (board pattern, components used, etc.).
 In particular, when a ceramic oscillator or crystal oscillator is used, use the oscillator manufacturer's recommended values for constants such as capacitance and resistance.
- Disturbances of the oscillation clock due to noise may cause a malfunction. Consider the following points to prevent this:
 - (1) Components which are connected to the OSC1, OSC2, OSC3 and OSC4 terminals, such as oscillators, resistors and capacitors, should be connected in the shortest line.
 - (2) As shown in the right hand figure, make a Vss pattern as large as possible at circumscription of the OSC1, OSC2, OSC3 and OSC4 terminals and the components connected to these terminals. Furthermore, do not use this Vss pattern for any purpose other than the oscillation system.



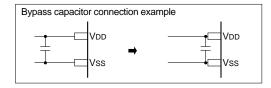
• In order to prevent unstable operation of the oscillation circuit due to current leak between OSC1/OSC3 and VDD, please keep enough distance between OSC1/OSC3 and VDD or other signals on the board pattern.

<Reset Circuit>

- The power-on reset signal which is input to the RESET terminal changes depending on conditions (power rise time, components used, board pattern, etc.).
 Decide the time constant of the capacitor and resistor after enough tests have been completed with the application product.
 When the built-in pull-up resistor is added to the RESET terminal by mask option, take into consideration dispersion of the resistance for setting the constant.
- In order to prevent any occurrences of unnecessary resetting caused by noise during operating, components such as capacitors and resistors should be connected to the RESET terminal in the shortest line.

<Power Supply Circuit>

- Sudden power supply variation due to noise may cause malfunction. Consider the following points to prevent this:
 - (1) The power supply should be connected to the VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS and AVREF terminal with patterns as short and large as possible. In particular, the power supply for AVDD, AVSS and AVREF affects A/D conversion precision. Furthermore, similar consideration is necessary when VC1-VC3 are supplied from outside the IC.
 - (2) When connecting between the VDD and VSS terminals with a bypass capacitor, the terminals should be connected as short as possible.



- (3) Components which are connected to the VD1, VC1–VC3 terminals, such as capacitors and resistors, should be connected in the shortest line.

 In particular, the VC1–VC3 voltages affect the display quality.
- Do not connect anything to the VC1-VC3 terminals when the LCD driver is not used.

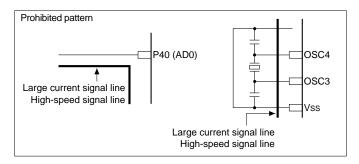
<A/D Converter>

 When the A/D converter is not used, the power supply terminals for the analog system should be connected as shown below.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \mathsf{AVDD} & \to & \mathsf{VDD} \\ \mathsf{AVss} & \to & \mathsf{Vss} \\ \mathsf{AVref} & \to & \mathsf{Vss} \end{array}$

<Arrangement of Signal Lines>

- In order to prevent generation of electromagnetic induction noise caused by mutual inductance, do not arrange a large current signal line near the circuits that are sensitive to noise such as the oscillation unit and analog input unit.
- When a signal line is parallel with a high-speed line in long distance or intersects a high-speed line, noise may generated by mutual interference between the signals and it may cause a malfunction.
 Do not arrange a high-speed signal line especially near circuits that are sensitive to noise such as the oscillation unit and analog input unit.

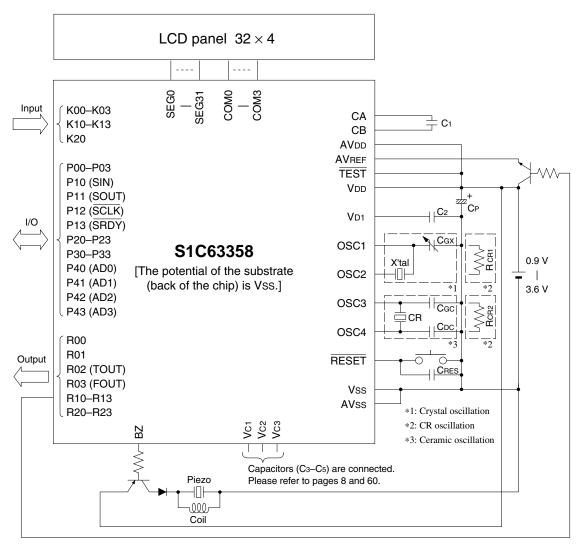


<Pre><Pre>cautions for Visible Radiation (when bare chip is mounted)>

- Visible radiation causes semiconductor devices to change the electrical characteristics. It may cause
 this IC to malfunction. When developing products which use this IC, consider the following precautions to prevent malfunctions caused by visible radiations.
 - (1) Design the product and implement the IC on the board so that it is shielded from visible radiation in actual use.
 - (2) The inspection process of the product needs an environment that shields the IC from visible radiation.
 - (3) As well as the face of the IC, shield the back and side too.

CHAPTER 6 BASIC EXTERNAL WIRING DIAGRAM

• When negative polarity is selected for buzzer output (mask option selection)



X'tal	Crystal oscillator	32.768 kHz, CI (Max.) = $34 kΩ$
Cgx	Trimmer capacitor	5–25 pF
RCR1	Resistor for OSC1 CR oscillation	600 kΩ (60 kHz)
CR	Ceramic oscillator	4 MHz (3.0 V)
CGC	Gate capacitor	100 pF
CDC	Drain capacitor	100 pF
RCR2	Resistor for OSC3 CR oscillation	47 kΩ (1.8 MHz)
C1-C5	Capacitor	0.2 μF
СР	Capacitor	3.3 μF
CRES	RESET terminal capacitor	0.1 μF

Note: The above table is simply an example, and is not guaranteed to work.

CHAPTER 7 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

7.1 Absolute Maximum Rating

(Vss=0V)

Item	Symbol	Rated value	Unit
Supply voltage	Vdd	-0.5 to 7.0	V
Input voltage (1)	VI	-0.5 to VDD + 0.3	V
Input voltage (2)	Viosc	-0.5 to VD1 + 0.3	V
Permissible total output current *1	ΣI VDD	10	mA
Operating temperature	Topr	-20 to 70	°C
Storage temperature	Tstg	-65 to 150	°C
Soldering temperature / time	Tsol	260°C, 10sec (lead section)	_
Permissible dissipation *2	PD	250	mW

^{*1} The permissible total output current is the sum total of the current (average current) that simultaneously flows from the output pin (or is drawn in).

7.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

(Ta=-20 to 70°C)

Item	Symbol		Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Supply voltage	VDD	Vss=0V Booster mode (OSC3 OFF)		0.9	1.1	1.4	V
			Normal mode (OSC3 OFF)	1.4	3.0	3.6	V
			Normal mode (OSC3 ON)	2.3	3.0	3.6	V
			OSC1 CR oscillation	2.3	3.0	3.6	V
	AVDD	AVss=0V		0.9	3.0	3.6	V
	AVREF						V
Oscillation frequency	fosc1	Crystal oscillation		_	32.768	_	kHz
		CR oscillation		40	60	80	kHz
	fosc3	CR oscillation			1800		kHz
		Ceramic oscillation	n			4100	kHz

^{*2} In case of plastic package (QFP15-100pin).

7.3 DC Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified:

 $V_{DD}\!=\!1.5V,\,Vss\!=\!0V,\,fosc\,i=\!32.768kHz,\,Ta=\!25^{\circ}C,\,V_{D1}/V_{C1}/V_{C2}/V_{C3}\,\,are\,\,internal\,\,voltage,\,C_1-C_5=0.2\mu F$

Item	Symbol		Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
High level input voltage (1)	V _{IH1}		K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	0.8·Vdd		Vdd	V
			P10-13, P20-23, P30-33, P40-43				
High level input voltage (2)	VIH2		RESET, TEST	0.9·V _{DD}		VDD	V
Low level input voltage (1)	VIL1		K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	0		0.2·VDD	V
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
Low level input voltage (2)	VIL2		RESET, TEST	0		$0.1 \cdot V_{DD}$	V
High level input current	IIH	VIH=1.5V	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	0		0.5	μΑ
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
			RESET, TEST				
Low level input current (1)	IIL1	VIL1=VSS	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	-0.5		0	μΑ
		No Pull-up	P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
			RESET, TEST				
Low level input current (2)	IIL2	VIL2=VSS	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	-6	-3.5	-2.5	μΑ
		With Pull-up	P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
			RESET, TEST				
High level output current (1)	Іоні	Voh1=0.9·Vdd	R00-03, R10-13, R20-23, P00-03			-0.3	mA
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
High level output current (2)	Іон2	Voh2=0.9·Vdd	BZ			-0.3	mA
Low level output current (1)	IOL1	Vol1=0.1·Vdd	R00-03, R10-13, R20-23, P00-03	0.5			mA
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
Low level output current (2)	IOL2	Vol2=0.1·Vdd	BZ	0.5			mA
Common output current	І онз	VOH3=VC5-0.05V	COM0-3			-10	μΑ
	IOL3	Vol3=Vss+0.05V		10			μΑ
Segment output current	Іон4	VOH4=VC5-0.05V	SEG0-31			-10	μΑ
(during LCD output)	IOL4	Vol4=Vss+0.05V		10			μΑ
Segment output current	Іон5	Voh5=0.9·Vdd	SEG0-31			-50	μΑ
(during DC output)	IOL5	Vol5=0.1·Vdd		50			μΑ

Unless otherwise specified:

V_{DD}=3.0V, Vss=0V, fosc1=32.768kHz, Ta=25°C, V_{D1}/Vc1/Vc2/Vc3 are internal voltage, C1-C5=0.2μF

Item	Symbol		Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
High level input voltage (1)	V _{IH1}		K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	$0.8 \cdot V_{DD}$		Vdd	V
			P10-13, P20-23, P30-33, P40-43				
High level input voltage (2)	VIH2		RESET, TEST	0.9·V _{DD}		VDD	V
Low level input voltage (1)	VIL1		K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	0		0.2·VDD	V
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
Low level input voltage (2)	VIL2		RESET, TEST	0		$0.1 \cdot V_{DD}$	V
High level input current	IiH	VIH=3.0V	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	0		0.5	μA
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
			RESET, TEST				
Low level input current (1)	IIL1	VIL1=VSS	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	-0.5		0	μΑ
		No Pull-up	P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
			RESET, TEST				
Low level input current (2)	IIL2	VIL2=VSS	K00-03, K10-13, K20, P00-03	-12	-7	-5	μΑ
		With Pull-up	P10-13, P20-23, P30-33, P40-43				
			RESET, TEST				
High level output current (1)	Іоні	Voh1=0.9·Vdd	R00-03, R10-13, R20-23, P00-03			-1.5	mA
			P10-13, P20-23, P30-33, P40-43				
High level output current (2)	Іон2	Voh2=0.9·Vdd	BZ			-1.5	mA
Low level output current (1)	IOL1	Vol1=0.1·Vdd	R00-03, R10-13, R20-23, P00-03	3			mA
			P10–13, P20–23, P30–33, P40–43				
Low level output current (2)	IOL2	Vol2=0.1·Vdd	BZ	3			mA
Common output current	Іон3	VOH3=VC5-0.05V	COM0-3			-10	μΑ
	IOL3	Vol3=Vss+0.05V		10			μΑ
Segment output current	Іон4	VOH4=VC5-0.05V	SEG0-31			-10	μΑ
(during LCD output)	IOL4	Vol4=Vss+0.05V		10			μΑ
Segment output current	Іон5	Voh5=0.9·Vdd	SEG0-31			-220	μΑ
(during DC output)	IOL5	Vol5=0.1·Vdd		220			μΑ

7.4 Analog Circuit Characteristics and Power Current Consumption

Unless otherwise specified:

VDD=3.0V, VSS=0V, fosc1=32.768kHz, CG=25pF, Ta=25°C, VD1/VC1/VC2/VC3 are internal voltage, C1-C5=0.2μF

Item	Symbol	Condit	ion	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
LCD drive voltage	Vc1	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor	between Vss and Vc1	0.95	1.05	1.15	V
		(without panel load)					
	VC2	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor l	between Vss and Vc2	2·Vc1		2·Vc1	V
		(without panel load)		×0.9		+0.1	
	Vc3	Connect 1 MΩ load resistor l	between Vss and Vc3	3.Vc1		3.VC1	V
		(without panel load)		$\times 0.9$		+0.1	
SVD voltage	Vsvd	SVDS0-3="0"		0.95	1.05	1.15	V
		SVDS0-3="1"		1.02	1.10	1.18	
		SVDS0-3="2"		1.07	1.15	1.23	
		SVDS0-3="3"		1.12	1.20	1.28	
		SVDS0-3="4"		1.16	1.25	1.34	
		SVDS0-3="5"		1.21	1.30	1.39	
		SVDS0-3="6"		1.30	1.40	1.50	
		SVDS0-3="7"			1.60	1.71	
		SVDS0-3="8"			1.95	2.09	
		SVDS0-3="9"			2.00	2.14	
		SVDS0-3="10"			2.05	2.19	
		SVDS0-3="11"		1.95	2.10	2.25	
		SVDS0-3="12"		2.05	2.20	2.35	
		SVDS0-3="13"		2.14	2.30	2.46	
		SVDS0-3="14"			2.50	2.68	
		SVDS0-3="15"		2.42	2.60	2.78	1
SVD circuit response time	tsvd					100	μs
Current consumption	IOP	During HALT	32.768kHz		2	3	μΑ
		Normal mode					
		LCD power OFF					
		During HALT	32.768kHz		2.5	5	μΑ
		Normal mode *1					
		LCD power ON					
		During HALT	32.768kHz		2.5	5	μΑ
		Booster mode (VDD=1.2V) *1					
		LCD power ON					
		During execution	32.768kHz (Crystal oscillation)		6	10	μΑ
		Normal mode *1	60kHz (CR oscillation)		30	60	μΑ
		LCD power ON	1.8MHz (CR oscillation)		700	1000	μΑ
			4MHz (Ceramic oscillation)		900	1200	μΑ
		During execution	32.768kHz (Crystal oscillation)		10	15	μΑ
		Booster mode (VDD=1.2V) *1					
		LCD power ON					

^{*1} Without panel load. The SVD circuit and the A/D converter are OFF. AVREF is open.

A/D converter characteristic

Unless otherwise specified:

AVDD=VDD=0.9 to 3.6V, AVss=Vss=0V, Ta=-25 to 75°C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Resolution			8	8	8	bit
Error		2.7V≤VDD≤3.6V Fconv=OSC3/2 or OSC1	-3		3	LSB
		2.2V\leqVdd\leq2.7V Fconv=OSC3/2\leq2.5MHz or OSC1	-3		3	LSB
		1.6V≤VDD≤2.2V Fconv=OSC1 (only)	-5		5	LSB
		0.9V≤VDD≤1.6V Fconv=OSC1 (only), VADSEL=1	-5		5	LSB
Convertion time	tconv	Fconv=OSC3/2=2MHz			10.5	μs
		Fconv=OSC1=32kHz			641	μs
Input voltage			AVss		AVREF	V
Reference voltage	AVREF		0.9		AVdd	V
AVREF resistance			15	20		kΩ

7.5 Oscillation Characteristics

The oscillation characteristics change depending on the conditions (components used, board pattern, etc.). Use the following characteristics as reference values.

OSC1 crystal oscillation circuit

Unless otherwise specified:

VDD=3.0V, Vss=0V, fosc1=32.768kHz, Cg=25pF, CD=built-in, Ta=25°C

Item	Symbol	_	Condition		Тур.	Max.	Unit
Oscillation start voltage	Vsta	tsta≤3sec (V _{DD})		1.1			V
Oscillation stop voltage	Vstp	tstp≤10sec	Normal mode	1.1			V
		(V _{DD})	Booster mode	0.9			V
Built-in capacitance (drain)	CD	Including the parasi	Including the parasitic capacitance inside the IC (in chip)		14		pF
Frequency/voltage deviation	∂f/∂V	VDD=0.9 to 3.6V	with VDC switching			10	ppm
			without VDC switching			5	ppm
Frequency/IC deviation	∂f/∂IC			-10		10	ppm
Frequency adjustment range	∂f/∂Cg	CG=5 to 25pF		25	30		ppm
Harmonic oscillation start voltage	Vhho	CG=5pF (VDD)	CG=5pF (VDD)				V
Permitted leak resistance	Rleak	Between OSC1 an	d Vdd, Vss	200			ΜΩ

OSC1 CR oscillation circuit

Unless otherwise specified:

VDD=3.0V, VSS=0V, RCR1=600k Ω , Ta=25°C

Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Oscillation frequency dispersion	fosc1		-30	60kHz	30	%
Oscillation start voltage	Vsta	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V
Oscillation start time	tsta	VDD=2.3 to 3.6V			3	ms
Oscillation stop voltage	Vstp	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V

OSC3 ceramic oscillation circuit

Unless otherwise specified:

VDD=3.0V, Vss=0V, Ceramic oscillator: 4MHz, CGC=CDC=100pF, Ta=25°C

TDD DIGT, TDD GT, Ceranine	ob erriacor .					
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Oscillation start voltage	Vsta	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V
Oscillation start time	tsta	VDD=2.3 to 3.6V			5	ms
Oscillation stop voltage	Vstp	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V

OSC3 CR oscillation circuit

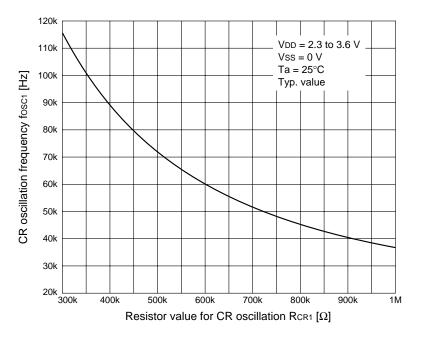
Unless otherwise specified:

VDD=3.0V, Vss=0V, Rcr2=47kΩ, Ta=25°C

155-5.0 1, 165-0 1, RCR2-17RB, 14-25 C											
Item	Symbol	Condition	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit					
Oscillation frequency dispersion	fosc3		-30	1.8MHz	30	%					
Oscillation start voltage	Vsta	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V					
Oscillation start time	tsta	VDD=2.3 to 3.6V			3	ms					
Oscillation stop voltage	Vstp	Normal mode (VDD)	2.3			V					

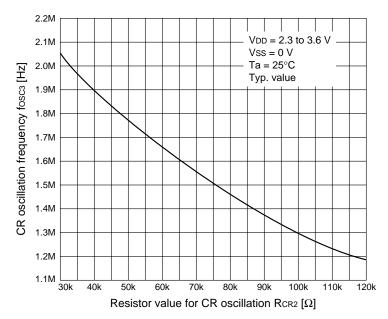
OSC1 CR oscillation frequency-resistance characteristic

The oscillation characteristics change depending on the conditions (components used, board pattern, etc.). Use the following characteristics as reference values and evaluate the characteristics on the actual product.



OSC3 CR oscillation frequency-resistance characteristic

The oscillation characteristics change depending on the conditions (components used, board pattern, etc.). Use the following characteristics as reference values and evaluate the characteristics on the actual product.



7.6 Serial Interface AC Characteristics

Clock synchronous master mode

• During 32 kHz operation

Condition: Vdd=3.0V, Vss=0V, Ta=25°C, Vihi=0.8Vdd, Vili=0.2Vdd, Voh=0.8Vdd, Vol=0.2Vdd

Item	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Transmitting data output delay time	tsmd			5	μs
Receiving data input set-up time	tsms	10			μs
Receiving data input hold time	tsmh	5			μs

• During 1 MHz operation

Condition: Vdd=3.0V, Vss=0V, Ta=25°C, Vihi=0.8Vdd, Vili=0.2Vdd, Voh=0.8Vdd, Vol=0.2Vdd

Item	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Transmitting data output delay time	tsmd			200	ns
Receiving data input set-up time	tsms	400			ns
Receiving data input hold time	tsmh	200			ns

Clock synchronous slave mode

• During 32 kHz operation

 $\textbf{Condition: Vdd=} 3.0 \text{V, Vss=} 0 \text{V, Ta=} 25 ^{\circ} \text{C, Vihi=} 0.8 \text{Vdd, Vili=} 0.2 \text{Vdd, Voh=} 0.8 \text{Vdd, Vol=} 0.2 \text{Vdd}$

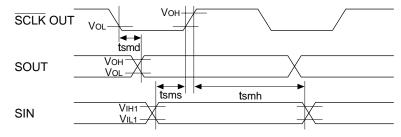
Item	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Transmitting data output delay time	tssd			10	μs
Receiving data input set-up time	tsss	10			μs
Receiving data input hold time	tssh	5			μs

• During 1 MHz operation

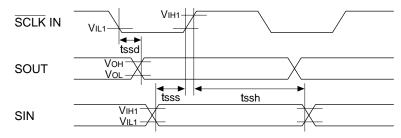
Condition: VDD=3.0V, VSS=0V, Ta=25°C, VIHI=0.8VDD, VILI=0.2VDD, VOH=0.8VDD, VOL=0.2VDD

Item	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit				
Transmitting data output delay time	tssd			500	ns				
Receiving data input set-up time	tsss	400			ns				
Receiving data input hold time	tssh	200			ns				

<Master mode>

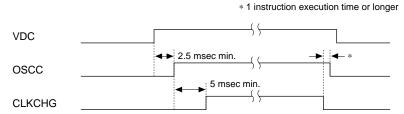


<Slave mode>



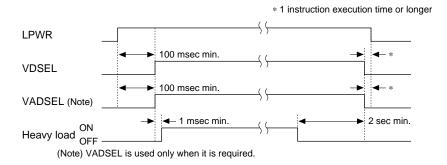
7.7 Timing Chart

System clock switching



(Note) When the OSC1 oscillation circuit has been selected as the CR oscillation circuit, it is not necessary to set the VDC register. Whether the VDC register value is "1" or "0" does not matter.

Supply voltage Vc2 mode control during heavy load driving

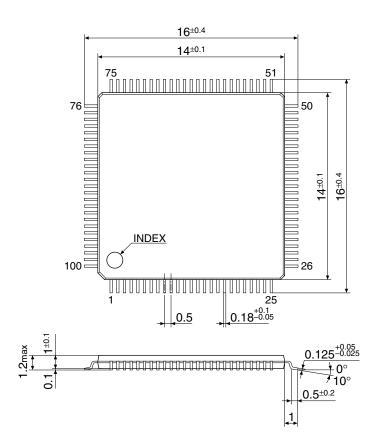


CHAPTER 8 PACKAGE

8.1 Plastic Package

QFP15-100pin

(Unit: mm)

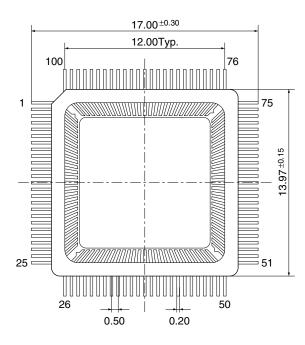


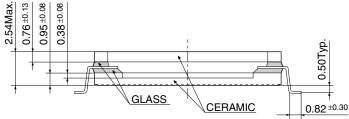
The dimensions are subject to change without notice.

8.2 Ceramic Package for Test Samples

QFP15-100pin

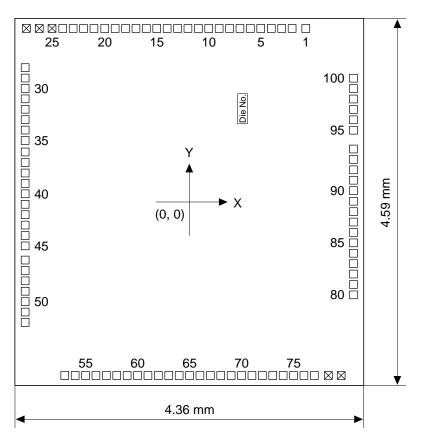
(Unit: mm)





CHAPTER 9 PAD LAYOUT

9.1 Diagram of Pad Layout



Chip thickness: $400 \mu m$ Pad opening: $98 \mu m$

9.2 Pad Coordinates

Unit: mm

No.	Pad name	Х	Υ	No.	Pad name	Х	Υ	No.	Pad name	Х	Y
1	P43	1.456	2.169	35	R00	-2.052	0.769	69	SEG23	0.523	2.169
2	P42	1.285	2.169	36	BZ	-2.052	0.625	70	SEG24	0.653	2.169
3	P41	1.155	2.169	37	K00	-2.052	0.492	71	SEG25	0.783	2.169
4	P40	1.025	2.169	38	K01	-2.052	0.362	72	SEG26	0.913	2.169
5	P33	0.893	2.169	39	K02	-2.052	0.232	73	SEG27	1.043	2.169
6	P32	0.763	2.169	40	K03	-2.052	0.102	74	SEG28	1.173	2.169
7	P31	0.633	2.169	41	K10	-2.052	-0.029	75	SEG29	1.303	2.169
8	P30	0.503	2.169	42	K11	-2.052	-0.159	76	SEG30	1.433	2.169
9	P23	0.373	2.169	43	K12	-2.052	-0.289	77	SEG31	1.563	2.169
10	P22	0.243	2.169	44	K13	-2.052	-0.419	78	N.C.	1.738	2.169
11	P21	0.113	2.169	45	K20	-2.052	-0.549	79	N.C.	1.898	2.169
12	P20	-0.017	2.169	46	SEG0	-2.052	-0.726	80	COM0	2.052	-1.161
13	P13	-0.147	2.169	47	SEG1	-2.052	-0.856	81	COM1	2.052	-1.031
14	P12	-0.277	2.169	48	SEG2	-2.052	-0.986	82	COM2	2.052	-0.901
15	P11	-0.407	2.169	49	SEG3	-2.052	-1.116	83	COM3	2.052	-0.771
16	P10	-0.537	2.169	50	SEG4	-2.052	-1.246	84	СВ	2.052	-0.641
17	P03	-0.667	2.169	51	SEG5	-2.052	-1.376	85	CA	2.052	-0.511
18	P02	-0.797	2.169	52	SEG6	-2.052	-1.506	86	Vc3	2.052	-0.381
19	P01	-0.927	2.169	53	SEG7	-1.557	2.169	87	Vc2	2.052	-0.251
20	P00	-1.057	2.169	54	SEG8	-1.427	2.169	88	Vc1	2.052	-0.121
21	R23	-1.192	2.169	55	SEG9	-1.297	2.169	89	Vss	2.052	0.009
22	R22	-1.322	2.169	56	SEG10	-1.167	2.169	90	OSC1	2.052	0.142
23	R21	-1.452	2.169	57	SEG11	-1.037	2.169	91	OSC2	2.052	0.272
24	R20	-1.582	2.169	58	SEG12	-0.907	2.169	92	V _{D1}	2.052	0.402
25	N.C.	-1.716	2.169	59	SEG13	-0.777	2.169	93	OSC3	2.052	0.532
26	N.C.	-1.876	2.169	60	SEG14	-0.647	2.169	94	OSC4	2.052	0.662
27	N.C.	-2.036	2.169	61	SEG15	-0.517	2.169	95	Vdd	2.052	0.897
28	R13	-2.052	1.679	62	SEG16	-0.387	2.169	96	RESET	2.052	1.027
29	R12	-2.052	1.549	63	SEG17	-0.257	2.169	97	TEST	2.052	1.157
30	R11	-2.052	1.419	64	SEG18	-0.127	2.169	98	AVREF	2.052	1.287
31	R10	-2.052	1.289	65	SEG19	0.003	2.169	99	AVdd	2.052	1.417
32	R03	-2.052	1.159	66	SEG20	0.133	2.169	100	AVss	2.052	1.547
33	R02	-2.052	1.029	67	SEG21	0.263	2.169				
34	R01	-2.052	0.899	68	SEG22	0.393	2.169				

N.C.: No Connection

Appendix S5U1C63000P Manual

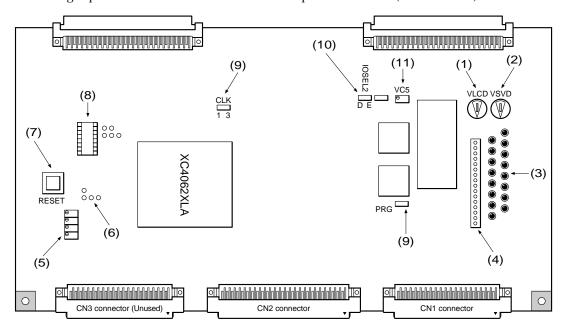
(Peripheral Circuit Board for S1C63158/358/P366)

This manual describes how to use the Peripheral Circuit Board for the S1C63158/358/P366 (S5U1C63000P), which provides emulation functions when mounted on the debugging tool for the S1C63 Family of 4-bit single-chip microcomputers, the ICE (S5U1C63000H1/S5U1C63000H2).

This description of the S1C63 Family Peripheral Circuit Board (S5U1C63000P) provided in this document assumes that circuit data for the S1C63158/358/P366 has already been downloaded to the board. For information on downloading various circuit data and on common board specifications, please see the S5U1C63000P Manual (S1C63 Family Peripheral Circuit Board) included with the product. Please refer to the user's manual provided with your ICE for detailed information on its functions and method of use.

A.1 Names and Functions of Each Part

The following explains the names and functions of each part of the board (S5U1C63000P).



(1) VLCD

You can turn this control to adjust the LCD drive power supply voltage. However, in the actual IC, LCD drive power supply voltage cannot be adjusted.

(2) VSVD

This control allows you to vary the power supply voltage artificially in order to verify the operation of the power supply voltage detect function (SVD). Keep in mind that a single control position indicates two voltage values.

SVD levels	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

(For example, SVD levels 0 and 8 are at the same control position.)

(3) Register monitor LEDs

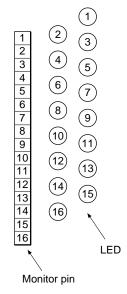
These LEDs correspond one-to-one to the registers listed below. The LED lights when the data is logic "1" and goes out when the data is logic "0".

VDC, OSCC, CLKCHG, DBON, HLON, VDSEL, VADSEL, SVDS0-3, SVDON, LPWR, VCCHG

(4) Register monitor pins

These pins correspond one-to-one to the registers listed below. The pin outputs a high for logic "1" and a low for logic "0".

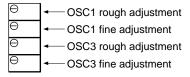
N	1 onitor	LED			
Pin No.	Name	LED No.	Name		
1	DONE *1	1	DONE *1		
2	VDC	2	VDC		
3	OSCC	3	OSCC		
4	CLKCHG	4	CLKCHG		
5	DBON *2	5	DBON *2		
6	_	6	_		
7	VDSEL	7	VDSEL		
8	VADSEL	8	VADSEL		
9	SVDS0	9	SVDS0		
10	SVDS1	10	SVDS1		
11	SVDS2	11	SVDS2		
12	SVDS3	12	SVDS3		
13	SVDON	13	SVDON		
14	LPWR	14	LPWR		
15	VCCHG	15	VCCHG		
16	_	16	_		



^{*1} DONE: The monitor pin outputs a high while the LED lights when initialization of this board completes without problems.

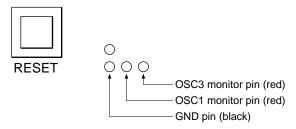
(5) CR oscillation frequency adjusting control

When OSC1 and OSC3 respectively are set for a CR oscillation circuit and a CR/ceramic oscillation circuit by a mask option, this control allows you to adjust the oscillation frequency. The oscillation frequency can be adjusted in the range of approx. 20 kHz to 500 kHz for OSC1 and approx. 100 kHz to 8 MHz for OSC3. Note that the actual IC does not operate with all of these frequencies; consult the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 to select the appropriate operating frequency.



(6) CR oscillation frequency monitor pins

These pins allow you to monitor the clock waveform from the CR oscillation circuit with an oscilloscope. Note that these pins always output a signal waveform whether or not the oscillation circuit is operating.



^{*2} DBON: Used for the S1C63158 and S1C6P366.

(7) RESET switch

This switch initializes the internal circuits of this board and feeds a reset signal to the ICE.

(8) Monitor pins and external part connecting socket

These parts are currently unused.

(9) CLK and PRG switch

If power to the ICE is shut down before circuit data downloading is complete, the circuit configuration in this board will remain incomplete, and the debugger may not be able to start when you power on the ICE once again. In this case, temporarily power off the ICE and set CLK to the 32K position and the PRG switch to the Prog position, then switch on power for the ICE once again. This should allow the debugger to start up, allowing you to download circuit data. After downloading the circuit data, temporarily power off the ICE and reset CLK and PRG to the LCLK and the Norm position, respectively. Then power on the ICE once again.

(10) IOSEL2

When downloading circuit data, set IOSEL2 to the "E" position. Otherwise, set to the "D" position.

(11) VC5

Unused.

134

A.2 Connecting to the Target System

To connect this board (S5U1C63000P) to the target system, use the I/O connecting cables supplied with the board (80-pin/40-pin \times 2, 100-pin/50-pin \times 2, flat type). Take care when handling the connectors, since they conduct electrical power (VDD = +3.3 V).

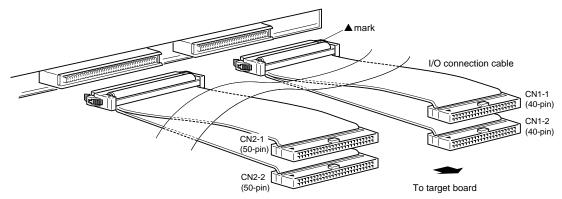


Fig. A.2.1 Connecting the S5U1C63000P to the target system

Table A.2.1 I/O connector pin assignment

40-p	in CN1-1 connector	40-pin CN1-2 connector			
No.			Pin name		
1	V _{DD} (=3.3 V)	No.	V _{DD} (=3.3 V)		
2	VDD (=3.3 V)	2	VDD (=3.3 V)		
3	K00	3	R00		
4	K01	4	R01		
5	K02	5	R02		
6	K03	6	R03		
7	K10	7	R10		
8	K11	8	R11		
9	K12	9	R12		
10	K13	10	R13		
11	Vss	11	Vss		
12	Vss	12	Vss		
13	P00	13	R20		
14	P01	14	R21		
15	P02	15	R22		
16	P03	16	R23		
17	P10	17	Cannot be connected		
18	P11	18	Cannot be connected		
19	P12	19	Cannot be connected		
20	P13	20	Cannot be connected		
21	V _{DD} (=3.3 V)	21	V _{DD} (=3.3 V)		
22	VDD (=3.3 V)	22	V _{DD} (=3.3 V)		
23	P20	23	BZ		
24	P21	24	Cannot be connected		
25	P22	25	Cannot be connected		
26	P23	26	Cannot be connected		
27	P30	27	Cannot be connected		
28	P31	28	Cannot be connected		
29	P32	29	Cannot be connected		
30	P33	30	Cannot be connected		
31	Vss	31	Vss		
32	Vss	32	Vss		
33	P40	33	Cannot be connected		
34	P41	34	Cannot be connected		
35	P42	35	Cannot be connected		
36	P43	36	Cannot be connected		
37	VREF	37	Cannot be connected		
38	K20	38	RESET		
39	Vss	39	Vss		
40	Vss	40	Vss		
40	¥ 33	40	¥ 33		

50-pi	n CN2-1 connector	50-pin CN2-2 connector			
No.	Pin name	No.	Pin name		
1	VDD (=3.3 V)	1	VDD (=3.3 V)		
2	VDD (=3.3 V)	2	VDD (=3.3 V)		
3	SEG0 (DC)	3	Cannot be connected		
4	SEG1 (DC)	4	Cannot be connected		
5	SEG2 (DC)	5	Cannot be connected		
6	SEG3 (DC)	6	Cannot be connected		
7	SEG4 (DC)	7	Cannot be connected		
8	SEG5 (DC)	8	Cannot be connected		
9	SEG6 (DC)	9	Cannot be connected		
10	SEG7 (DC)	10	Cannot be connected		
11	Vss	11	Vss		
12	Vss	12	Vss		
13	SEG8 (DC)	13	Cannot be connected		
14	SEG9 (DC)	14	Cannot be connected		
15	SEG10 (DC)	15	Cannot be connected		
16	SEG11 (DC)	16	Cannot be connected		
17	SEG12 (DC)	17	Cannot be connected		
18	SEG13 (DC)	18	Cannot be connected		
19	SEG14 (DC)	19	Cannot be connected		
20	SEG15 (DC)	20	Cannot be connected		
21	VDD (=3.3 V)	21	VDD (=3.3 V)		
22	VDD (=3.3 V)	22	VDD (=3.3 V)		
23	SEG16 (DC)	23	Cannot be connected		
24	SEG17 (DC)	24	Cannot be connected		
25	SEG18 (DC)	25	Cannot be connected		
26	SEG19 (DC)	26	Cannot be connected		
27	SEG20 (DC)	27	Cannot be connected		
28	SEG21 (DC)	28	Cannot be connected		
29	SEG22 (DC)	29	Cannot be connected		
30	SEG23 (DC)	30	Cannot be connected		
31	Vss	31	Vss		
32	Vss	32	Vss		
33	SEG24 (DC)	33	Cannot be connected		
34	SEG25 (DC)	34	Cannot be connected		
35	SEG26 (DC)	35	Cannot be connected		
36	SEG27 (DC)	36	Cannot be connected		
37	SEG28 (DC)	37	Cannot be connected		
38	SEG29 (DC)	38	Cannot be connected		
39	SEG30 (DC)	39	Cannot be connected		
40	SEG31 (DC)	40	Cannot be connected		
41	VDD (=3.3 V)	41	VDD (=3.3 V)		
42	VDD (=3.3 V)	42	VDD (=3.3 V)		
43	Cannot be connected	43	Cannot be connected		
44	Cannot be connected	44	Cannot be connected		
45	Cannot be connected	45	Cannot be connected		
46	Cannot be connected	46	Cannot be connected		
47	Cannot be connected	47	Cannot be connected		
48	Cannot be connected	48	Cannot be connected		
49	Cannot be connected	49	Cannot be connected		
50	Cannot be connected	50	Cannot be connected		

^{*} Connectors CN2-1 and CN2-2 are used when the SEG pins are set for DC output with a mask option.

A.3 Usage Precautions

To ensure correct use of this board (S5U1C63000P), please observe the following precautions.

A.3.1 Operational precautions

- (1) Before inserting or removing cables, turn off power to all pieces of connected equipment.
- (2) Do not turn on power or load mask option data if all of the input ports (K00–K03) are held low. Doing so may activate the multiple key entry reset function.
- (3) Before debugging, always be sure to load mask option data.

A.3.2 Differences with the actual IC

(1) Differences in I/O

<Interface power supply>

This board and target system interface voltage is set to +3.3 V. To obtain the same interface voltage as in the actual IC, attach a level shifter circuit, etc. on the target system side to accommodate the required interface voltage.

< Each output port's drive capability>

The drive capability of each output port on this board is higher than that of the actual IC. When designing application system and software, refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 to confirm each output port's drive capability.

<Each port's protective diode>

All I/O ports incorporate a protective diode for VDD and Vss, and the interface signals between this board and the target system are set to +3.3 V. Therefore, this board and the target system cannot be interfaced with voltages exceeding VDD by setting the output ports for open-drain mode.

<Pull-up resistance value>

The pull-up resistance values on this board are set to 220 k Ω which differ from those for the actual IC. For the resistance values on the actual IC, refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366. Note that when using pull-up resistors to pull the input pins high, the input pins may require a certain period to reach a valid high level. Exercise caution if a key matrix circuit is configured using a combination of output and input ports, since rise delay times on these input ports differ from those of the actual IC.

(2) Differences in current consumption

The amount of current consumed by this board differs significantly from that of the actual IC. Inspecting the LEDs on this board may help you keep track of approximate current consumption. The following factors/components greatly affect device current consumption:

<Those which can be verified by LEDs and monitor pins>

- a) Run and Halt execution ratio (verified by LEDs and monitor pins on the ICE)
- b) CPU operating voltage select circuit (VDC)
- c) OSC3 oscillation on/off circuit (OSCC)
- d) CPU clock change circuit (CLKCHG)
- e) ×2 boost on/off circuit (DBON)
- f) Power supply select circuit for oscillator-system voltage-regulating circuit (VDSEL)
- g) Power supply select circuit for A/D converter circuit (VADSEL)
- h) SVD circuit on/off circuit (SVDON)
- i) LCD power supply on/off circuit (LPWR)
- j) LCD constant-voltage change circuit (VCCHG)

<Those that can only be counteracted by system or software>

- k) Current consumed by the internal pull-up resistors
- l) Input ports in a floating state

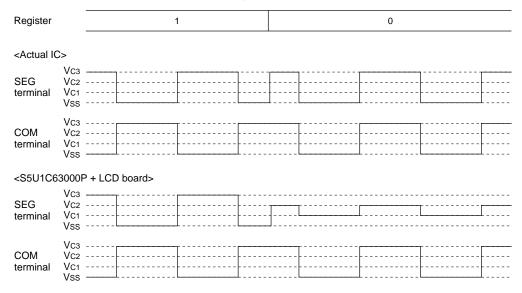
(3) Functional precautions

<LCD power supply circuit>

There is a finite delay time from the point at which the LCD power supply circuit (LPWR) turns on until an LCD drive waveform is output. On this board, this delay is set to approx. 125 msec, which differs from that of the actual IC. Refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366.

<Differences in LCD drive waveform>

If the LCD is set for static output (STCD register = "1"), the LCD drive waveform on this board and that of the actual IC will differ in the following respects (for 1/3 bias only).



<SVD circuit>

- Although the S1C63158/358/P366 has a function for detecting externally sourced voltages, this board is unable to detect externally sourced voltages. The SVD function is realized by artificially varying the power supply voltage using the VSVD control on this board.
- There is a finite delay time from when the power to the SVD circuit turns on until actual detection of the voltage. On this board, this delay is set to 61– $92~\mu sec$, which differs from that of the actual IC. Refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 when setting the appropriate wait time for the actual IC.

<Oscillation circuit>

- A wait time is required before oscillation stabilizes after the OSC3 oscillation control circuit (OSCC) is turned on. On this board, even when OSC3 oscillation is changed (CLKCHG) without a wait time, OSC3 will function normally. Refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 when setting the appropriate wait time for the actual IC.
- Use separate instructions to switch the clock from OSC3 to OSC1 and to turn off the OSC3 oscillation circuit. If executed simultaneously with a single instruction, these operations, although good with this board, may not function properly well with the actual IC.
- Because the logic level of the oscillation circuit is high, the timing at which the oscillation starts on this board differs from that of the actual IC.
- This board contains oscillation circuits for OSC1 and OSC3. Keep in mind that even though the actual IC may not have a resonator connected to its OSC3, its emulator can operate with the OSC3 circuit.
- Do not turn on the OSC3 oscillation circuit when the voltage-regulating circuit for high-speed operation remains idle.

<Access to undefined address space>

If any undefined space in the S1C63158/358/P366's internal ROM/RAM or I/O is accessed for data read or write operations, the read/written value is indeterminate. Additionally, it is important to remain aware that indeterminate state differs between this board and the actual IC. Note that the ICE (S5U1C63000H1/S5U1C63000H2) incorporates the program break function caused by accessing to an undefined address space.

<Reset circuit>

Keep in mind that the operation sequence from when the ICE and this board are powered on until the time at which the program starts running differs from the sequence from when the actual IC is powered on till the program starts running. This is because this board becomes capable of operating as a debugging system after the user program and optional data are downloaded. When operating the ICE after placing it in free-running mode, always apply a system reset. A system reset can be performed by pressing the reset switch on this board, by a reset pin input, or by holding the input ports low simultaneously.

<Internal power supply circuit>

- Although this board contains VDC, DBON, HLON, VDSEL, and VADSEL registers, it does not actually exercise power supply control by these registers. Be sure to refer to the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 when setting the correct voltage. Also, when switching the control voltages, consult the technical manual to determine the appropriate wait time to be inserted.
- Although this board has a control (VLCD) for adjusting the LCD drive voltage, the actual IC does not have this capability. Note that the LCD drive voltage on this board may not be identical to that on the actual IC.
- Since the usable operating frequency range depends on the device's internal operating voltage, consult the technical manual for the S1C63158/358/P366 to ensure that the device will not be operated with an inappropriate combination of the operating frequency and the internal power supply.

<Differences in I/O registers>

Although the register bit D1 (address FF01H) is always set to 0 when read out, it operates as a read/write register on this board. Take care to avoid writing a 1 to this bit.

EPSON

International Sales Operations

AMERICA

EPSON ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC.

- HEADQUARTERS -

150 River Oaks Parkway San Jose, CA 95134, U.S.A.

Phone: +1-408-922-0200 Fax: +1-408-922-0238

- SALES OFFICES -

1960 E. Grand Avenue El Segundo, CA 90245, U.S.A.

Phone: +1-310-955-5300 Fax: +1-310-955-5400

101 Virginia Street, Suite 290 Crystal Lake, IL 60014, U.S.A.

Phone: +1-815-455-7630 Fax: +1-815-455-7633

Northeast

301 Edgewater Place, Suite 120 Wakefield, MA 01880, U.S.A.

Phone: +1-781-246-3600 Fax: +1-781-246-5443

Southeast

3010 Royal Blvd. South, Suite 170 Alpharetta, GA 30005, U.S.A.

Phone: +1-877-EEA-0020 Fax: +1-770-777-2637

EUROPE

EPSON EUROPE ELECTRONICS GmbH

- HEADQUARTERS -

Riesstrasse 15

80992 Munich, GERMANY

Phone: +49-(0)89-14005-0 Fax: +49-(0)89-14005-110

SALES OFFICE

Altstadtstrasse 176

51379 Leverkusen, GERMANY

Phone: +49-(0)2171-5045-0 Fax: +49-(0)2171-5045-10

UK BRANCH OFFICE

Unit 2.4, Doncastle House, Doncastle Road Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 8PE, ENGLAND

Phone: +44-(0)1344-381700 Fax: +44-(0)1344-381701

FRENCH BRANCH OFFICE

1 Avenue de l' Atlantique, LP 915 Les Conquerants Z.A. de Courtaboeuf 2, F-91976 Les Ulis Cedex, FRANCE Phone: +33-(0)1-64862350 Fax: +33-(0)1-64862355

BARCELONA BRANCH OFFICE

Barcelona Design Center

Edificio Testa, Avda. Alcalde Barrils num. 64-68 E-08190 Sant Cugat del Vallès, SPAIN

Phone: +34-93-544-2490 Fax: +34-93-544-2491

ASIA

EPSON (CHINA) CO., LTD.

23F, Beijing Silver Tower 2# North RD DongSanHuan

ChaoYang District, Beijing, CHINA

Phone: 64106655 Fax: 64107319

SHANGHAI BRANCH

4F, Bldg., 27, No. 69, Gui Jing Road Caohejing, Shanghai, CHINA

Phone: 21-6485-5552 Fax: 21-6485-0775

EPSON HONG KONG LTD.

20/F., Harbour Centre, 25 Harbour Road

Wanchai, Hong Kong

Phone: +852-2585-4600 Fax: +852-2827-4346

Telex: 65542 EPSCO HX

EPSON TAIWAN TECHNOLOGY & TRADING LTD.

10F. No. 287. Nanking East Road. Sec. 3

Taipei

Phone: 02-2717-7360 Fax: 02-2712-9164

Telex: 24444 EPSONTB

HSINCHU OFFICE

13F-3, No. 295, Kuang-Fu Road, Sec. 2

HsinChu 300

Phone: 03-573-9900 Fax: 03-573-9169

EPSON SINGAPORE PTE., LTD.

No. 1 Temasek Avenue, #36-00 Millenia Tower, SINGAPORE 039192

Fax: +65-334-2716 Phone: +65-337-7911

SEIKO EPSON CORPORATION KOREA OFFICE

50F, KLI 63 Bldg., 60 Yoido-dong

Youngdeungpo-Ku, Seoul, 150-763, KOREA Fax: 02-767-3677

Phone: 02-784-6027

SEIKO EPSON CORPORATION ELECTRONIC DEVICES MARKETING DIVISION

Electronic Device Marketing Department

IC Marketing & Engineering Group

421-8, Hino, Hino-shi, Tokyo 191-8501, JAPAN

Phone: +81-(0)42-587-5816 Fax: +81-(0)42-587-5624

ED International Marketing Department Europe & U.S.A.

421-8, Hino, Hino-shi, Tokyo 191-8501, JAPAN

Phone: +81-(0)42-587-5812 Fax: +81-(0)42-587-5564

ED International Marketing Department Asia

421-8, Hino, Hino-shi, Tokyo 191-8501, JAPAN

Phone: +81-(0)42-587-5814 Fax: +81-(0)42-587-5110



In pursuit of "Saving" Technology, Epson electronic devices.

Our lineup of semiconductors, liquid crystal displays and quartz devices assists in creating the products of our customers' dreams.

Epson IS energy savings.

\$1C63358 Technical Manual

SEIKO EPSON CORPORATION ELECTRONIC DEVICES MARKETING DIVISION

■ EPSON Electronic Devices Website

http://www.epsondevice.com